

CROP RESIDUES AND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES: EFFECTS ON SOIL QUALITY, SOIL NITROGEN DYNAMICS, CROP YIELD, AND NITROGEN RECOVERY

K. Kumar and K. M. Goh

Soil, Plant, and Ecological Sciences Division
Lincoln University
Canterbury, New Zealand

- I. Introduction
- II. Crop Residues and Their Uses
 - A. Definition of Crop Residues
 - B. World Crop Residue Production and Utilization
- III. Decomposition of Crop Residues
 - A. Factors Affecting Crop Residue Decomposition
 - B. Methods of Studying Crop Residue Decomposition
 - C. Modeling Decomposition of Crop Residues
- IV. Crop Residues and Management Practices
 - A. Effects of Residues and Management on Soil Quality
 - B. Responses of Crop Growth and Yield
 - C. Effect of Residue Management on the Environment
- V. Soil Nitrogen Dynamics and Crop Nitrogen Recovery
 - A. Nitrogen Mineralization/Immobilization Turnover
 - B. Crop Nitrogen Recovery
- VI. Nitrogen Benefits to Subsequent Crops
 - A. Grain Yield and Nitrogen Responses
 - B. Fertilizer Nitrogen Responses
 - C. Responses of Cereals to the Antecedent Legume
 - D. Relative Contribution of Fixed and Nonfixed Nitrogen to Crop Nitrogen Responses
 - E. Role of Legume in the Gain or Drain of Soil Nitrogen
- VII. Conclusions
- References

This review reveals that crop residues of common cultivated crops are an important resource not only as a source of significant quantities of nutrients for crop production but

also affecting soil physical, chemical, and biological functions and properties and water and soil quality. When crop residues are returned to the soils, their decomposition can have both positive and negative effects on crop production and the environment. Our aim as agricultural scientists is to increase the positive effects. This can only be achieved with the better understanding of residue, soil, and management factors and their interactions, which affect the decomposition and nutrient release processes. Data on nitrogen benefits and nitrogen recoveries from residues show that a considerable potential exists from residues, especially leguminous residues, not only in meeting the N demands of the succeeding crops, but also in increasing the long-term fertility of the soils. In addition, crop residues and their proper management affects the soil quality either directly or indirectly. Intensive cropping systems are very diverse and complex, so no one residue management system is superior under all situations. Ideally, crop residue management practices should be selected to enhance crop yields with a minimum adverse effect on the environment. It is suggested that in each cropping system, the constraints to production and sustainability should be identified and conceptualized to guide toward the best option. Multidisciplinary and integrated efforts by soil scientists, agronomists, ecologists, environmentalists, and economists are needed to design a system approach for the best choice of crop residue management system to enhance both agricultural productivity and sustainability. © 2000 Academic Press.

I. INTRODUCTION

Present-day agriculture evolved as we controlled nature to meet our food and fiber needs and to support the increasing population and urbanization of society. In the last thousands of years, the struggle for survival in the seemingly hostile natural environment led to the dominant role of human beings in exploiting soils for increasing food and fiber production. Ancient writings from early civilizations in Mesopotamia, Greece, and India suggested that nutrient supply to the soil, to replenish its lost fertility or to augment its productivity, is a time-honored practice that started after the settled agriculture struck roots.

The unabated use of chemical fertilizers in the last four to five decades has led to the paralleled corresponding decline in the use of cover crops and organic manures (Power and Papendick, 1985). Increased monoculture production of cash grain crops and greater reliance on the importation of chemical fertilizers and pesticides to maintain crop growth have resulted in greatly increased grain yields and labor efficiency. However, these conventional management practices have led to the decline in soil organic matter (SOM), increased soil erosion, and surface and groundwater contamination (Reganold *et al.*, 1987). Until recently, we failed to recognize the consequences of management on the balances and cycling of energy and matter and soil productivity (Goh and Nguyen, 1992). Awareness of the environmental aspects of soil quality and crop production has been increasing in recent years, which has led to the renewed interest in crop residues,

green manures, and other organic manures as sources of SOM and nutrients for crops.

Crop residues are a tremendous natural resource—not a waste. Residue management is receiving a great deal of attention because of its diverse effects on soil physical, chemical, and biological properties. The quantities of nutrients that can be returned annually to soils as residues of common cultivated crops are considerable, requiring worthwhile consideration. Biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) by leguminous crops and the recycling of fixed N when leguminous crop residues are returned to the soil can be a significant source of N to the soil organic N pool as well as for subsequent plant uptake. The amount of N that recycles into agricultural fields through residues may add 25–100 Tg of N year⁻¹ into agricultural soils (Mosier and Kroeze, 1998). Thus, there is a need to determine sink sizes and turnover rates of different quality residues and to increase the efficiency of nutrient cycling from residues through different soil sinks, and eventually to growing plants, with minimum loss from the system.

This may involve development of practices to enhance the immobilization of nutrients when plants are not growing, as well as practices to increase nutrient availability when plants are actively growing. Information on the kinetics of decomposition of the crop residues and mineralization–immobilization turnover of different quality residues (leguminous and nonleguminous) is required to ascertain the actual amount of crop residues needed to maintain the soil productivity and to ensure environmental protection by minimizing nutrient losses and soil erosion. Addition of organic matter (OM) to the soil through the return of crop residues also improves soil structure, influences soil water, air, and temperature relations, helps control runoff and erosion, and makes tillage easier.

II. CROP RESIDUES AND THEIR USES

A. DEFINITION OF CROP RESIDUES

Crop residues, in general, are parts of the plants left in the field after crops have been harvested and thrashed or left after pastures are grazed. These materials have at times been regarded as waste materials that require disposal but it has become increasingly realized that they are important natural resources and not wastes.

B. WORLD CROP RESIDUE PRODUCTION AND UTILIZATION

According to Lal (1995) in the United States, annual crop residues produced by 19 principal crops are estimated as 400 million tons year⁻¹, compared with 2962

million tons year⁻¹ produced in the world. The total amount of principal nutrients in crop residues ranges from 40 to 100 kg tons⁻¹. Major nutrients (N + P + K) contained in crop residues amount to 9 million tons year⁻¹ in the United States and 74 million tons year⁻¹ in the world. Although large amounts of nutrients are removed in harvested grain, significant amounts are still contained in the plant residues after harvest (Table I). The management of crop residues has important implications for the total amounts of nutrients removed from the soil. A considerable quantity of fertilizers can be saved by returning crop residues produced to the soil. In addition, approximately 1.5 Pg (1 Pg = 10¹⁵ g) of carbon (C) is stored in the crop residues produced in the world, which can be an important source of OM added to the soils. Crop residues can be used for improving soil health and productivity and are a major source of lignocellulose entering the soil. Lignocellulolysis can have positive or negative effects on crop productivity, and the challenge is to enhance the positive value of plant residue decomposition at the expense of the negative value (Smith *et al.*, 1992). In developing countries, most crop residues are used as animal feed and housing material and in industrial uses such as paper making (Stumborg *et al.*, 1996; Latham, 1997; Powell and Unger, 1997). Only a part of crop residues is used as soil amendment.

III. DECOMPOSITION OF CROP RESIDUES

The decomposition of crop residues is a microbial-mediated progressive breakdown of organic materials with ultimate end products C and nutrients released into the biological circulation in the ecosystem at both a local and a global scale. Crop

Table I

Amounts of Chemical Constituents Found in 1 Tonne of Residues of Three Cereal Straws, Maize Residues, and Pasture Herbage^a

	Approximate content (kg ton ⁻¹ residue)				
	Barley	Oats	Wheat	Pasture	Maize
Nitrogen	4.6	5.9	6.9	21.2	8.4
Phosphorous	0.4	0.6	0.8	2.7	2.0
Potassium	14.3	23.3	13.5	24.6	16.5
Sulfur	1.4	1.1	1.3	2.0	nd ^b
Calcium	2.6	1.4	1.8	5.6	nd
Magnesium	0.8	0.5	0.8	1.4	nd

^aFrom Fraser and Francis (1996).

^bNot determined.

residues represent only a fraction of total C in soil but these decompose very rapidly. It has been estimated that about half of the global CO₂ output from soil originates from the decomposition of annual litter fall (Coûteaux *et al.*, 1995). However, there is a vast pool of stable OM in the soil, but this decomposes very slowly—over centuries or millennia (Campbell *et al.*, 1967; Jenkinson and Rayner, 1977; Goh *et al.*, 1984; Parton *et al.*, 1987).

Coûteaux *et al.* (1995) stated that plant residue decomposition involves two simultaneous and fundamental processes: the concomitant mineralization and humification of C compounds by microorganisms and the leaching downward in the soil of soluble compounds, whose C and N are progressively mineralized and immobilized.

According to Gregorich and Janzen (1998), in natural ecosystems the decomposition synchronizes with plant growth and C and other nutrients are utilized in the system with maximum efficiency. However, disturbance of these ecosystems may retard or accelerate the decomposition process relative to the other ecosystem processes and may lead to the deterioration of some of the components of the ecosystems. An understanding of this process will help to ensure the proper management of this important resource.

A. FACTORS AFFECTING CROP RESIDUE DECOMPOSITION

Residue decomposition processes are controlled by three main factors: (i) kind of plant residues, (ii) edaphic factors, and (iii) residue management factors. Edaphic factors are dominant in areas subjected to unfavorable weather conditions, whereas plant residue factors largely play a role as regulator under favorable environmental conditions. Many of these factors are not independent as a change in one factor may affect other factors. For example, high soil moisture may result in lower soil temperature and aeration and surface residue application may affect soil moisture and temperature simultaneously. Because of these strong interactions, it is often difficult to isolate the effects of specific environmental factors on residue decomposition.

1. Crop Residue Factors

a. Residue Particle Size

Ground plant material has often been used for convenience in the study of plant residue decomposition because of their uniform substrate. There is controversy regarding the effect of plant residue particle size on the rate of residue decomposition and mineralization-immobilization turnover (MIT) of N in the soil (Angers and Recous, 1997; Jensen, 1994b; Sorensen *et al.*, 1996). Small particles may decompose faster than larger particles because of the increased surface area and greater disper-

sion in soil increasing the susceptibility to microbial attack due to lack of lignified barrier tissue (Summerell and Burgess, 1989), especially if residues are not penetrated readily by fungi and bacteria (Amato *et al.*, 1984; Jensen, 1994b; Nelson *et al.*, 1996; Angers and Recous, 1997). Although soil fauna are responsible for only a small proportion (<10 %) of soil respiration (Juma and McGill, 1986; Anderson, 1991), they play an important role in increasing the rate of decomposition by comminuting and redistributing OM, making it more accessible to microbial attack. For example, Curry and Byrne (1992) reported a 26–47% faster decomposition of straw in mesh bags allowing earthworms than in bags that excluded earthworms during a 8- to 10-month period of decomposition. However, the microbial biomass and products formed during the initial decomposition of small particles may be better protected against further decomposition due to a more intimate mixing of the mineral soil (Van Schreven, 1964; Sagar *et al.*, 1996; Skene *et al.*, 1996).

In addition, an enhanced exposure to nonsoluble carbohydrates materials can lead to N immobilization (Van Schreven, 1964), and an enhanced surface area can lead to exposure to more phenolic substances that are known to inhibit decomposition (Vallis and Jones, 1973; Fox *et al.*, 1990). Ambus and Jensen (1997) reported that the higher microbial activity associated with the initial decomposition of ground plant material was due to a more intimate plant residue–soil contact, but in the long term, grinding of plant residues had no significant effect on N dynamics. The effect of plant residue particle size on MIT may thus be an interaction between clay and silt content, secondary metabolic products, plant residue chemical composition, period of decomposition, and faunal activity. The management of residue particle size and the degree of mechanical destruction may thus be important for the conservation of N in agricultural systems.

b. Age of Residue

The chemical composition of most crop plants changes dramatically during their growth period (Luna-Orea *et al.*, 1996). As the plant matures, its content of protein and water-soluble constituents decreases steadily, whereas the amount of hemicellulose, cellulose, and lignin increases.

In general, water-soluble fractions (sugars, organic acids, proteins, and part of structural carbohydrates) are degraded first (Reber and Scharer, 1971; Knapp *et al.*, 1983a,b) followed by structural polysaccharides (cellulose and hemicellulose) (Harper and Lynch, 1981) and then lignin (Harman *et al.*, 1977; Stout *et al.*, 1981; Collins *et al.*, 1990b). Consequently, the residue of immature plants generally decomposes more readily than those of older plants (Wise and Schaefer, 1994; Cortez *et al.*, 1996) and, as a result, releases more nutrients (Luna-Orea *et al.*, 1996).

c. Leaf Toughness

Physical leaf toughness affecting residue decomposition has received little attention. Gallardo and Merino (1993) developed a toughness index of residue and

proposed leaf toughness as an index of substrate quality. Silica content is responsible for leaf toughness and has been reported to affect the digestibility of plant material and their decomposition (Goering and Van Soest, 1970; Ma and Takahashi, 1989). In general, the greater the silica content, the slower the decomposition.

d. Desiccation

The drying of crop residues before incorporation is a common procedure in N mineralization studies. Heat drying plant materials even at low temperatures between 50 and 60°C can produce analytically significant increases in lignin concentration because of the production of artifact lignin via a nonenzymatic browning reaction that involves plant N (Goering and Van Soest, 1970; Moore *et al.*, 1988). This resulted in a significant reduction in N mineralization from the residues compared to fresh or freeze-dried residues (Moore *et al.*, 1988). Likewise, greater N mineralized from fresh compared to freeze-dried clover residues has been reported (Breland, 1994).

2. Crop Residue Quality

Plants contain 15–60% cellulose, 10–30% hemicellulose, 5–30% lignin, 2–15% protein, and soluble substances, such as sugars, amino acids, amino sugars, and organic acids, which may contribute 10% of dry weight (Paul and Clark, 1989). Plants also contain cutin (Gallardo and Merino, 1993), polyphenols (Tian *et al.*, 1995b), and silica (Goering and Van Soest, 1970). The rate of organic matter breakdown depends on the relative proportions of each of these fractions, such as soluble sugars, cellulose, hemicellulose, and lignin (Stout *et al.*, 1981). Hagin and Amberger (1974) reported that the half-lives of sugars, hemicellulose, cellulose, and lignin were 0.6, 6.7, 14.0, and 364.5 days, respectively. It has long been recognized that the fractional loss rate declines with time (Minderman, 1968; Jenkinson, 1977; Mellilo *et al.*, 1989; Andren *et al.*, 1990; Bending *et al.*, 1998), and this decline reflects the decline in the quality of the remaining substrate.

a. C/N Ratio and Nitrogen Content

Crop residues contain about 40–50% C on dry weight basis, but their N content varies considerably, causing the variation in C/N ratios. It is generally accepted that residues with a wide C/N ratio decompose more slowly than those with a narrow C/N ratio (Parr and Papendick, 1978), and plant residues with high N content show high decomposition rates and nutrient release (Janzen and Kucey, 1988; Douglas and Rickman, 1992). Highly significant correlations among N content, N release, and biomass loss have been reported by many workers (Frankenberger and Abdelmagid, 1985; Mellilo *et al.*, 1982; Neely *et al.*, 1991; Giller and Cadisch, 1997). Other studies have also reported the importance of initial N con-

tent for determining residue decomposition (Aber and Mellilo, 1980; Berendse *et al.*, 1987; Janzen and Kucey, 1988; Vigil and Kissel, 1991). A high N content of residues reduces competition of available N by microorganisms and consequently enhancing the decomposition by maintaining high microbial activity. Bangar and Patil (1980) noted that an addition of N to lower the C/N ratio of wheat straw (75:1) significantly resulted in liberation of more CO₂ than control. Oh (1979) also reported an enhanced rate of crop residue decomposition on the addition of farm-yard manure.

Christensen (1986) showed that 44% of straw (0.92 % N) decomposed during the first month but that only 7% of the straw (containing 0.4% N) decomposed during the same period of incubation. DeHaan (1977) found no correlation between percentage N of added plant tissue and the rate of decomposition. Jensen (1989) noted that green tops and fresh roots of pea plants (3.9% N) decomposed quickly. Douglas *et al.* (1980) reported 15% weight loss in 60 days for wheat residues with initial N contents <5.5 g kg⁻¹ and 30% when N contents were >5.5 g kg⁻¹, whereas Reinstern *et al.* (1984) reported that 1.13% N straw decomposed 2.3 and 1.6 times faster than 0.18 and 0.79 % N straws, respectively.

The threshold C/N ratio, above which decomposition is suppressed, is often about 20 to 30. However, C/N ratios and N contents have not always correlated well with decomposition rates and better explanations are needed. Reinstern *et al.* (1984) postulated from their studies using extraction and leached straw samples that microbial biomass production and wheat straw decomposition rates in the early stages were largely dependent on the size of the water-soluble C pool. Crop residue decomposition based on available C and N seems to relate more closely to field observations than decomposition based on total C and N. Available C for microbial decomposition has been estimated for different plant residues, which correlated with decomposition (Mtambanengwe and Kirchmann, 1995).

Although the N content and C/N ratio of crop residues are useful in predicting residue decomposition rates, these should be used with some caution as the C/N ratio reveals little on the availability of C and N to microorganisms. Any factor that increases the rate of decomposition, and hence the N demand, tends to increase the threshold N concentration (lower the threshold C/N ratio). For example, a more favorable climate and higher rates of residue application with a greater amount of readily available C in the substrate would stimulate greater microbial activity, increase N demand, and increase the threshold N concentration. The information generated from laboratory studies conducted in a more favorable environment would therefore provide misleading estimates of threshold C/N ratios or may even overstate the impact of N content on field residue decomposition rates (Dendooven *et al.*, 1990).

b. Lignin

The role of lignin as an inhibitor in the decomposition process has been elucidated in several studies (Meentemeyer, 1978; Berendse *et al.*, 1987; Fox *et al.*,

1990; Vanlauwe *et al.*, 1996; Hammel, 1997; Giller and Cadisch, 1997). Lignin is known to be a recalcitrant substance, highly resistant to microbial decomposition (Mellilo *et al.*, 1982), and only relatively few microorganisms can degrade lignin and these are exclusively aerobic (Jenkinson, 1988). Many workers have found that increasing the lignin concentration reduces the decomposition rate and nutrient release from plant residues and also enhances nutrient immobilization, especially N (Aber and Mellilo, 1982; Aber *et al.*, 1990; Tian *et al.*, 1992a). Fogel and Cromack (1977) have shown that the lignin concentration of the substrate was an excellent index for predicting rates of decomposition and weight losses of forest litter samples. Muller *et al.* (1988) and Rutigliano *et al.* (1996) found that the lignin concentration was a much better predictor of the residue decomposition rate than N concentration.

c. Polyphenols

Vallis and Jones (1973) suggested that polyphenols bind to protein and form complexes resistant to decomposition. Polyphenols can also bind to organic N compounds (amino acids and proteins) in leaves, making N unavailable, or bind to soluble organic N released from leaves, forming resistant complexes in the soil (Northup *et al.*, 1995). Polyphenols also inhibit enzyme action (Swain, 1979). Sivapalan *et al.* (1985) found lower net N mineralization from tea leaves with high soluble N and high polyphenol content in comparison with those with high soluble N but low polyphenol content. Jensen (1989) reported that the top growth of legumes was among the most rapidly degradable plant materials because of being high in protein and low in lignin and other inhibitors such as polyphenol compounds.

The importance of polyphenols in residue decomposition and the mineralization process has been debated frequently (Swift *et al.*, 1979). In some studies, polyphenols and polyphenol/N and (lignin + polyphenol)/N ratios have been correlated with residue decomposition and nutrient release, whereas in other studies, N content, lignin content, and lignin/N ratios were better correlated with residue decomposition and N release (Haynes, 1986; Fox *et al.*, 1990; Palm and Sanchez, 1991; Vigil and Kissel, 1991; Thomas and Asakawa, 1993; Constantinides and Fownes, 1994a).

d. Combined Chemical Composition

Herman *et al.* (1977) and Tian *et al.* (1995b) found that the decomposition rate of plant residues could not be predicted from individual property of the organic material such as C/N ratio, lignin content, or carbohydrate content, but when combined these properties could accurately predict relative rates of decomposition for a broad range of plant residues.

According to Berg and Agren (1984) and Janzen and Kucey (1988), residue decomposition occurred in two phases. Phase I is relatively rapid and is dependent

on the initial residue N content (Jama and Nair, 1996), whereas phase II decomposition is relatively slower and is regulated by lignin and polyphenol decomposition (Berg, 1986; Jama and Nair, 1996), which shows little differences in the residue decomposition rate regardless of initial N content because soluble, easily decomposable components have already been utilized by microbes or lost by leaching (Reinstern *et al.*, 1984; Christensen, 1986; Smith and Peckenpaugh, 1986; Collins *et al.*, 1990a; Douglas *et al.*, 1990). Summerell and Burgess (1989) found no relationship between the amount of a chemical component and the rate of straw decomposition other than the higher percentage of water-soluble compounds in barley straw, which may be due to phase II decomposition. The distinction between these two phases occurred when the "lignocellulose index" [LCI = ratio of lignin/(lignin + cellulose)] reached a value of about 0.7 (Mellilo *et al.*, 1989). When this LCI value has been reached, the composition of decaying material remained unchanged and the decay was determined by environmental factors. Both C and N dynamics were broadly described by this two-phase model (Mellilo *et al.*, 1989).

These sequential patterns of residue utilization can result in a shift in the relative variable controlling decomposition and nutrient mineralization (Mellilo *et al.*, 1989). Berg and Staff (1980) showed a shift from nutrient and soluble C control in the early stages of decomposition of *Pinus sylvestris* needles to the dominance of lignin as the controlling factor in later stages. Similarly, it has been shown that the polyphenol/N ratio may serve as a short-term index for green manures, whereas (lignin + polyphenol)/N provides an index of long-term release for more woody and naturally senescent material (Palm, 1995).

Microbial, particularly fungal, succession on decomposing litter reflects changes in litter composition, as do fauna with recognition of phases in palatability and interaction with microflora (e.g., Scheu and Wolters, 1991; Van Wensem *et al.*, 1993; Hammel, 1997). A consequence of this is that correlations between rate of mineralization or nutrient loss and simple expressions of the initial composition of litter will have limitations (Heal *et al.*, 1997). These changes are not only restricted to chemistry. For example, Gallardo and Merino (1993) distinguished an initial leaching phase in which the leaf toughness and toughness-to-P concentration of the original litter provided the best prediction of mass loss; in contrast, the cutin-to-N ratio and cutin concentration were the best predictors in the postleaching phase (Palm, 1995).

3. Methodological Problems Associated with Residue Quality Characterization

In recent years, several attempts have been made to quantify residue quality and its relationships with residue decomposition, mostly in terms of N mineralization (Palm and Sanchez, 1991; Oglesby and Fownes, 1992; Kachaka *et al.*, 1993; Bend-

ing *et al.*, 1998). Although general trends have been observed, no unique relationship has been developed (Vanlauwe *et al.*, 1997). This is partly due to different methodologies and approaches used by different workers.

a. Extraction Methods for Lignin and Polyphenols

Different methods are used for extracting polyphenols from plant tissues. Amounts of total polyphenols extracted from plant tissues varied from 30 to 90% according to a method used (Swain, 1979; Anderson and Ingram, 1989; Quarmby and Allen, 1989; Constantinides and Fownes, 1994b; Vanlauwe *et al.*, 1997). Tedious and inaccurate methods of proximate analysis obscured the biochemical composition. The advent of more sophisticated techniques (e.g., variants of mass spectrometry) allows the rapid and sensitive characterization of organic materials, thus enabling their degradation and synthesis to be followed (Sanger *et al.*, 1996; Heal *et al.*, 1997).

b. Age of Plant Residues and Molecular Size of Polyphenols

The concentration of polyphenol is generally greater in mature residues than in green leaves (Fox *et al.*, 1990; Palm and Sanchez, 1991; Thomas and Asakawa, 1993), and polyphenols have different properties with respect to binding N-containing compounds, depending on their molecular weights (Scalbert, 1991). These explained why polyphenols correlated with decomposition and N release in some studies but not in others (Fog, 1988; Fox *et al.*, 1990; Palm and Sanchez, 1991; Thomas and Asakawa, 1993; Vanlauwe *et al.*, 1996).

c. Methods of Determining Decomposition Rates

Different particle sizes of crop residues and methods of determining residue decomposition (viz. direct application to soil or application in mesh bags) are known to affect residue decomposition rates (Summerell and Burgess, 1989; Fox *et al.*, 1990; Constantinides and Fownes, 1994a; Magid *et al.*, 1997a). Variations in residue weight loss determinations using mesh bags, which is the most common method of estimating decomposition, will be discussed later (Section IIIB).

d. Variation in Composition of Same Plant Species at Different Sites and Different Plant Parts

Several workers have reported differences in residue decomposition due to differences in N, C/N, lignin/N, and polyphenol/N ratios even for the same species. Variation of site, plant part, and environment conditions also affected the litter chemistry of residues from the same plant species (Harper and Lynch, 1981; Berg and Tammy, 1991). For example, *Pinus sylvestris* needles varied in carbohydrate composition and lignin polymerization in relation to nutrient status and pH of different soils on which they were grown (Sanger *et al.*, 1996). Likewise, Vitrussek *et al.* (1994) found that the litter of tropical tree *Metrosideros polymorpha* grown on

dry Hawaiian lava flows decomposed twice as rapidly as litter of the same species on wet sites. These workers concluded that higher substrate quality from dry sites could be due to trade-offs in nutrient and water use efficiency and C gain by plants when grown under different climates.

An unconventional approach was adopted by Cornelissen (1996) using the strategy theory of Grime (1988), where the weight loss of more than 100 species of leaf, needles, and shoot litter was measured under standard field conditions. The weight loss was related to a variety of plant characteristics such as growth habits, evergreen vs deciduous, autumn correlations, and evolutionary advancement. There was a clear evidence of the adaptive strategy of tissues defense (accumulate different chemicals in their tissues). Cornelissen's (1996) results suggested that environmentally stressed habitats produced relatively slow decomposing leaves.

4. Residue Decomposition Index/Quality Index

Attempts have been made to predict the rate and pattern of decomposition of organic substrates from a range of organic materials based on their chemical components (e.g., C/N ratio, lignin content, lignin-to-N ratio, polyphenol). Herman *et al.* (1977) proposed the decomposability index as

$$\text{Decomposability index} = \frac{(C/N) \times (\% \text{ lignin})}{\sqrt{(\% \text{ carbohydrates})}} \quad (1)$$

It was found that this decomposition index correlated inversely with total CO₂ evolution from the decomposing roots of three grass species (Herman *et al.*, 1977) and predicted accurately the decomposition of other plant materials, including legume residues.

Cortez *et al.* (1996) found that parameters integrating lignin were highly correlated to the decomposition of a wide variety of litter. These workers developed the HLQ index as

$$\text{HLQ} = \frac{\text{hemicellulose} + \text{cellulose}}{\text{hemicellulose} + \text{cellulose} + \text{lignin}} \quad (2)$$

Tian *et al.* (1995b) developed the plant residue quality index (PRQI) for assessing the quality of plant residues as follows:

$$\text{PRQI} = \frac{1}{(a \times C/N \text{ ratio} + b \times \text{lignin} + c \times \text{polyphenols})} \times 100, \quad (3)$$

where *a*, *b*, and *c* are coefficients of relative contribution of C/N ratio, lignin content (%), and polyphenol content (%) to plant residue quality.

The PRQI was found to be correlated with the decomposition rate of plant residues using litter bags. These workers concluded that PRQI can be used for selecting plant residue and projecting their agronomic value.

Janssen (1996) proposed a resistance index (RI) that depends on the decomposability of different residues. It was found from a desk study using some of the earlier published work that good linear relationships existed between the fraction of organic N mineralized and initial C/N ratio of the substrate for organic materials with similar decomposability.

It is thus obvious that a combination of lignin and polyphenol concentration offers perspectives for the quantitative evaluation of decomposability. However, this needs further evaluation on a wide variety of organic materials with a standard proximate analysis of lignin and polyphenol concentration before a universal plant residue quality index could be developed.

5. Edaphic Factors

a. Soil pH

Soil pH is one of the most important factors influencing residue decomposition as it affects both the nature and size of population of microorganisms and the multiplicity of enzymes at the microbial level, which subsequently affect decomposition (Paul and Clark, 1989). In general, the decomposition of crop residues proceeds more rapidly in neutral than in acid soils. Consequently, liming acid soils accelerate the decay of plant tissues, simple carbonaceous compounds, and SOM (Alexander, 1977; Condon *et al.*, 1993). Under field conditions in the United Kingdom, Jenkinson (1977) reported that 42% of the ryegrass-derived C still remained after 1 year in a soil of pH 3.7, whereas only 31% remained in soils of pH between 4.4 and 6.9. This may be due to alterations in soil microbial populations and activity as soil pH changes. Characteristically, the population shifts from bacteria to actinomycete to fungi as soil pH declines (Alexander, 1980).

b. Soil Temperature

Parr and Papendick (1978) and Stott *et al.* (1986) reported that microbial decomposition processes are more important than physical and chemical processes in causing the loss of residues from the field, thus releasing nutrients. Temperature affects the physiological reaction rates of organisms and the activity of microbial cells by the laws of thermodynamics and hence microbial activity (Paul and Clark, 1989) and residue decomposition (Westcott and Mikkelsen, 1987; De-Neve *et al.*, 1996).

The influence of temperature on crop residue decomposition has been described quantitatively as the temperature quotient Q_{10} . Values of Q_{10} for the N mineralization rate of native SOM in the temperature range between 5 and 35°C have been reported to be approximately 2 (Stanford *et al.*, 1975; Campbell *et al.*, 1981; Kladviko and Keeney, 1987; Scholes *et al.*, 1994). Higher Q_{10} values have been reported by other workers between different temperature ranges (Pal *et al.*, 1975; Addiscot,

1983; Campbell *et al.*, 1984; Vigil and Kissel, 1995), indicating some interactions between temperature and quality of crop residues.

Microorganisms function at maximum growth and activity in the temperature range of 20–40°C and showed maximum decomposition in this range (Roper, 1985; Stott and Martin, 1989). However, significant straw decomposition can occur even at 0°C (Stott *et al.*, 1986, 1990; Kanal, 1995). At the extreme ends of the temperature scale (e.g., 0 and 40°C), it is generally believed that temperature regulates the activity of microorganisms more than their mass.

Under field conditions, marked diurnal and seasonal fluctuations in surface soil temperature are common (Biederbeck and Campbell, 1973). Although it has generally been found that microbial growth is inhibited by fluctuating temperatures (Biederbeck and Campbell, 1971), some studies showed that N mineralization remains virtually unaffected in the mesophilic (15–45°C but optimum between 25 and 35°C) temperature range (Stanford *et al.*, 1975).

c. Soil Moisture

The growth and activity of soil microorganisms rely on soil moisture, which, in turn, produces significant effects on plant residue decomposition and nutrient cycling (Stanford and Epstein, 1974; Sommers *et al.*, 1981; Schomberg *et al.*, 1994). Sommers *et al.* (1981) observed that soil dried to a water potential of -10 Mpa evolved CO₂ at about half the rate of soils incubated at optimal water content (-20 to -50 kPa).

Pal and Broadbent (1975) showed that the maximum rate of decomposition for plant residues occurred at 60% water holding capacity (WHC) and the rates decreased at either 30 or 150% of WHC. Summerell and Burgess (1989) reported that the rate of straw decomposition as measured by dry weight loss was highest at -0.1 MPa and decreased as the external soil water potential was lowered.

Das *et al.* (1993) observed significantly more N release from decomposing crop residues at field capacity than at 50% of field capacity. Thomsen (1993) reported more soil microbial biomass on straw addition under moist soil conditions (54–82%) than under wet conditions (4–27%), probably due to limited aeration for microbial activity under wet conditions. Thus, both very dry and very wet conditions of soil inhibit decomposition by limiting either moisture content or soil aeration for microbial activity.

d. Freezing and Thawing

The thawing of previously frozen surface detritus resulted in the immediate release of large amounts of soluble materials (Witkamp, 1969; Bunnell *et al.*, 1975). This is thought to represent the release of materials previously immobilized in microbial tissue (Witkamp, 1969). Such a release of soluble materials contributed to the burst of decomposer activity that occurred at the onset of snow melt (Bunnell *et al.*, 1975), which may lead to a substantial increase in the decomposition rate.

e. Drying and Rewetting

The effect of drying and rewetting on the decomposition of plant residues is unclear. For example, Van Schreven (1968) found that although drying stimulated the subsequent mineralization of C and N from soil humus, it retarded the mineralization of fresh plant materials. In another study, soil drying and wetting were found to promote the turnover of C derived from added ^{14}C -labeled plant material, and the increase in C was mainly due to an enhanced turnover of microbial products (van Gestel *et al.*, 1993). The decay rate of biomass ^{14}C increased relatively greater by soil desiccation and remoistening than decay rates of nonbiomass ^{14}C . Haider and Martin (1981) found that drying and rewetting produced no effect on the decomposition of ^{14}C -labeled lignin when incorporated into soil, but the decomposition of added cellulose in soils was found to increase (Sorensen, 1974).

Repeated drying and wetting of the soil appeared to increase the resistance of certain N compounds of the plant to microbial decomposition. Franzluebbers *et al.* (1994) reported that repeated drying and rewetting did not reduce the C mineralization of cowpea [*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp.] significantly; N mineralization from cowpea, however, was reduced significantly. Repeatedly drying and wetting can inhibit microbial growth and/or activity severely. In the field, it could reduce N mineralization from legume green manure compared to decomposition in continuously moist soil. This may contribute to long-term soil N fertility by increasing the soil organic N content.

f. Aerobic and Anaerobic Conditions

Decomposition and mineralization are slower and less complete under anaerobic than aerobic conditions (Pal and Broadbent, 1975; Murthy *et al.*, 1991; Kretschmar and Ladd, 1993). When soils become so wet that larger pores are filled with water, the decomposition of OM is limited by the rate at which oxygen can diffuse to the site of microbial activity, as the diffusion coefficient of oxygen in water is 10,000 times slower than in air. Thus, even a modest oxygen demand cannot be met if larger soil pores are filled with water (Jenkinson, 1988). Reddy *et al.* (1980) showed that the first-order rate constant for rice straw decomposition was 0.0054 day^{-1} for phase I (easily decomposable fraction) and 0.0013 day^{-1} for phase II (slowly decomposable fraction) under aerobic conditions, and corresponding values for anaerobic conditions were 0.0024 and 0.0003 day^{-1} , respectively.

g. Soil Salinity

This is generally attributed to a direct influence of the osmotic potential on microbial activity (Johnston and Guenzi, 1963; Singh *et al.*, 1969) or through the alteration of pH, soil structure, aeration, and other factors (Nelson *et al.*, 1996). Results showed that plant residue composition, as well as increased salinity, affected the decomposition and CO_2 surface flux dissolved organic C and may be an important factor for C storage in saline systems (Hemminga *et al.*, 1991; Hemminga

and Buth, 1991; Olsen *et al.*, 1996). In the absence of pH and aeration effects, Nelson *et al.* (1996) concluded that sodicity increased and salinity decreased the decomposition of finely ground plant residues, with no significant interaction.

h. Available Nutrients

The primary limiting factor in most soils for microbial growth is C. An abundance of C is added to the soil through crop residues. New cells of microorganisms require not only C, H, O, and N, but also P, K, S, Mg, Ca, and micronutrients. When an organic material is added to the soil, microorganisms decomposing it can obtain the necessary inorganic nutrients (N, P, K, S, Ca, etc.) for growth from two sources: (i) those already present in the soil in plant available forms and (ii) those in the added organic material itself.

However, Jenkinson (1981) stated that it is unusual for nutrient elements other than N to limit the decomposition of plant or animal material in soil, even though they can restrict microbial activity *in vitro*. It has been widely recognized that the element required in the greatest abundance is N. Nitrogen is required by all decomposers because it is a constituent of extracellular and intracellular enzymes, nucleic acids, and lipoprotein membranes, thus making it the most limiting nutrient for microbial activity. However, the effects of added N on the decomposition of OM are variable (Jenkinson, 1981) and will be discussed in detail later.

Apart from N, other elements have also been shown to influence residue decomposition. For example, Cheshire and Chapman (1996) concluded from adding N and P to ¹⁴C-labeled ryegrass that P, whether intrinsic or added, increased the rate of decomposition of organic residues but there was a strong interaction with N, which had a predominant influence. In addition, Enriquez *et al.* (1993) demonstrated that the decomposition rate increased with both intrinsic N and P. The effect of N depends on its form. Increased intrinsic tissue N increased the rate of C loss, whereas added inorganic N decreased the rate of C loss during decomposition (Cheshire and Chapman, 1996).

i. Inorganic Nitrogen

Swift *et al.* (1979) showed that inorganic native N in soil enhanced the mineralization of OM. Woods *et al.* (1987) reported that the application of NH₄⁺ under N-limited conditions increased microbial respiration, microbial population, and N mineralization. Negative or no effects of added N on decomposition and microbial activity have also been reported (Fog, 1988; Hassink, 1994a; Cheshire and Chapman, 1996) and have been attributed to (a) the outcome affecting the competition between potent and less potent decomposers through "ammonia metabolite repression" (Keyser *et al.*, 1978); (b) N blocking the production of certain enzymes and enhancing the breakdown of the more available cellulose (Lueken *et al.*, 1962), whereby recalcitrant lignocellulose accumulated and amino compounds condensed with polyphenols; and (c) ammonia toxicity (Vines and Wedding, 1960; Clay *et al.*, 1990).

Thus N fertilizer has the potential to influence residue decomposition and mineralization and types of N compounds found in the soil. In soils with low pH, N mineralization rates of plant residues were reduced when N fertilizer was applied to soils (Clay and Clapp, 1990). Soils with a low pH had reduced nitrification rates resulting in NH_4^+ concentration. The N fertilizer application increased nonhydrolyzable N and decreased the residue-derived amino acid N when compared to unfertilized treatment. Clay and Clapp (1990) explained these results as due to (a) N fertilizer influencing the mineralization rate of different substrates, with some depolymerization products reacting with amino compounds, reducing hydrolyzable amino acid N to form condensation products and resulting in increased amounts of nonhydrolyzable N, and (b) NH_4^+ inhibition of the microbial population. Cerri and Jenkinson (1981) demonstrated a lesser mineralization of plant residue added to a soil rich in easily decomposable OM.

j. Soil Texture, Clay Content, and Soil Structure

Jenkinson (1977) and Ladd and Foster (1988) showed that the decomposition of plant materials was more rapid in soil with less clay content because the clay protected the OM from decomposition. As clay content increases, soil surface area also increases, which results in an increased SOM stabilization potential (Sorenson, 1981; Merckx *et al.*, 1985; Jenkinson, 1988; Ladd *et al.*, 1996; Saggari *et al.*, 1996). This stabilized OM has turnover time ranging from 10 to 1000 years (Parton *et al.*, 1987). The role of clay in stabilizing OM appears to be more important in warmer soils where higher decomposition rates can be expected. In cold soils, cool temperature may be the main factor slowing decomposition, and clay content may be less important (Anderson, 1995). However, comparing different substrates, Skene *et al.* (1997), showed that for high-quality substrates, physical protection by inorganic matrices was a major limiting factor to decomposition, whereas for low-quality substrates, chemical protection is the major limiting factor.

Texture also influences the soil physical environment (Elliott *et al.*, 1980; Hassink *et al.*, 1993), which further affects the microbial activity (Stott *et al.*, 1986; Skopp *et al.*, 1990; Hassink *et al.*, 1993; Killham *et al.*, 1993). Other effects of soil texture may be through N and P availability (Mackay *et al.*, 1987) by influencing total OM accumulation or microbial activity (Schimel *et al.*, 1985; Hassink *et al.*, 1993).

Soil structure also exerts a dominant control over the stabilization of SOM (Van Veen and Kuikman, 1990; Ladd *et al.*, 1996) and OM is protected in microaggregates (Tisdall and Oades, 1982; Skjemstad *et al.*, 1993; Golchin *et al.*, 1994). The degree of physical protection of ^{14}C -labeled residues against decomposition in the microaggregate fraction (<20 mm) was negatively correlated with the degree of saturation of this particle-size fraction with SOM (Hassink and Dalenberg, 1996).

The higher the level of elements retained in the soil, the greater they can be taken up by plants. Jordan *et al.* (1996) found greater residue N uptake by sorghum

and soil microbial biomass C and N in clayey soil (34% clay) compared with sandy soil (5% clay).

k. Indigenous Macro- and Microorganisms

Decomposition and mineralization are largely biological processes, mainly accounted for by the activity of the soil microflora. However, abiotic processes cannot be discounted entirely, especially in harsh environments, where appreciable plant litter mass may be lost by abiotic mechanisms, such as fragmentation, physical abrasion, photochemical breakdown, and leaching (Moorhead and Reynolds, 1989; Dormaar, 1991; Coûteaux *et al.*, 1995). Even when these abiotic processes of mass loss predominate, the eventual oxidation to CO₂ and other inorganic constituents is probably mediated by soil organisms. Decomposer organisms generally consist of a complex community of soil biota, including microflora and soil fauna. Fungi and bacteria are ultimately responsible for the biochemical processes in the decomposition of organic residues (Juma and McGill, 1986). Soil fauna enhance the biodegradation and humification of organic residues in several ways (Tian *et al.*, 1997), such as by (a) comminuting organic residues and increasing surface area for microbial activity, (b) producing enzymes that break down complex biomolecules to simple compounds and polymerize compounds to form humus, and (c) improving the environment for microbial growth and interactions.

The direct contribution of the soil mesofauna to these processes, derived primarily from their share in the soil biomass, has been estimated as small (e.g., Andren and Schnurer, 1985; De Rooter *et al.*, 1993; Didden *et al.*, 1994), but indirect contributions, affecting the functioning of other groups of organisms or even the structure and functioning of the food web as a whole, have been postulated to be important (Moore *et al.*, 1988; Bouwman *et al.*, 1994; Brussaard *et al.*, 1995; Beare, 1997).

Soil fauna contribute to litter breakdown by (i) grinding plant residues and (ii) channeling and improving the soil structure (Shaw and Pawluk, 1986; Cheshire and Griffiths, 1989; Scheu and Wolters, 1991; Coûteaux *et al.*, 1995). Tian *et al.* (1995a) found that for plant materials with contrasting chemical composition in the field, an increased breakdown rate occurred following the addition of earthworms or millipedes. These workers suggested that the role of soil fauna was relatively greater in the decomposition of materials with a high C/N ratio, lignin, and polyphenol content and less important on low C/N ratio residues as these residues were decomposed easily by microorganisms. Termites and ants are also known to be efficient in digesting cellulose-containing substances and, in some cases, lignified substances (Lee and Wood, 1971; Wood, 1988). Millipedes break down plant litter and mix it with mineral soil, which they ingest (Kevan, 1968; Tian *et al.*, 1995a).

House *et al.* (1984) and Stinner *et al.* (1988) proposed that with conservation tillage, surface-maintained crop residue can provide a continuous resource in

space and time for many decomposer organisms. Friebe and Henke (1991) reported that a higher tillage intensity was associated with a lower faunal abundance, whereas a distinct increase in plant-residue decomposition was associated with a reduced tillage intensity.

In another study, Reddy *et al.* (1994) found that the residue mass loss was significantly correlated to moisture content and arthropod abundance. However, there is little information on the combined effects of abiotic and biotic factors on the mass loss of plant material during the process of decomposition.

The microbial decomposer community is extremely diverse and capable of surviving a wide range of environmental and food-related stresses. Bacteria and fungi, the major decomposers, differ in their mode of growth and activity (Coleman and Crossley, 1996). Bacteria are clustered in colonies occupying a small soil volume and their movement in soil is episodic and related to factors such as rainfall, root growth, tillage, and ingestion by soil fauna (Gregorich and Janzen, 1998). In contrast, fungi have hyphae that can grow over relatively larger distances and penetrate into small spaces where they can decompose OM by secreting enzymes and translocate the nutrients back through hyphae.

The species of microorganisms responsible for residue breakdown also depends on the temperature of the substrate (Parr and Papendick, 1978) and the type of substrate (Wani and Shinde, 1977; Wardle and Lavelle, 1997). Actinomycetes are responsible for residue breakdown mainly at high temperatures, whereas species of bacteria and fungi are dominant at lower temperatures (Parr and Papendick, 1978). Wani and Shinde (1977) observed that fungi were responsible for the favorable effect on the mineralization of C during the decomposition process, with *Aspergillus* species playing a more important role in the breakdown of cellulose. Several studies (Hendrix *et al.*, 1986; Holland and Coleman, 1987; Neely *et al.*, 1991; Wagner and Broder, 1993; Baldy *et al.*, 1995) have reported that fungi tended to be the dominant microorganism controlling litter decomposition.

Ingham and Horton (1987) showed that for high C/N ratio soils and materials, the fungal/bacterial ratio increased markedly while the decomposition proceeded, the bacteria presumed to have peaked early in the process, probably had a diminishing role after the first week. Thus, when the more easily decomposable constituents of the residue have been exhausted, bacteria may continue at a lower level, perhaps feeding on fungal carbohydrate products (Wagner and Broder, 1993), and the decomposition was predator controlled (Vreeken-Buijs and Brussaard, 1996).

6. Management Factors

a. Loading Rate and Quantity Added

Evidence from laboratory and field studies has generally demonstrated that the rates of decomposition of plant materials added to soil are proportional to amounts

added initially (Pinck and Allison, 1951; Jenkinson, 1965, 1977; Larson *et al.*, 1972). According to Pinck and Allison (1951), the percentage decomposition of plant C in soils was nearly independent of input levels, provided that C additions did not exceed the amount equivalent to 1.5% of the dry soil. In addition, Ladd *et al.* (1983) found that the proportions of plant ^{14}C and ^{15}N *Medicago littoralis* retained in soil were not independent of the amounts of plant ^{14}C and ^{15}N added. These workers concluded that the greater the amount of labeled plant material added, the smaller the proportion of residual organic ^{14}C and ^{15}N .

Some workers reported that small amounts of crop residues decompose more rapidly in soil than large amounts. This was supported in some, but not all, experiments with ^{14}C -labeled plant materials (Jenkinson, 1971). Sorensen (1963), however, concluded that the percentage decomposition of organic materials was nearly always independent of the quantity added if the C addition did not exceed 1.5–2.0%. Summerell and Burgess (1989) also reported no difference in the rate of straw decomposition at two loading rates of 1.6 and 3.2 tons ha^{-1} .

Stott *et al.* (1990) reported that out of three loading rates of 1680, 3360, and 6720 kg ha^{-1} of surface residues added to a soil, the lowest loading rate showed the fastest loss rate. Likewise, Broadbent and Bartholomew (1948) reported the inverse relation between decomposition and quantity of residue added. However, these workers could not find any reason for slow decomposition at a higher loading rate. Perhaps these differences may be related to N availability in soil. If, in certain conditions, N is limiting, it may be sufficient for hastening the decomposition of a small amount of low-quality residues but may slow down the decomposition if large amounts of residues are added.

b. Method, Mode, and Accessibility

The accessibility of plant residues to soil microbes is of primary importance in its rate of decomposition. The method of application of plant residues, such as residue particle size and placement, can provide a different degree of accessibility, which, in turn, affects residue breakdown rates as well as the mineralization-immobilization process.

Many studies indicate that burying residues in soils increases the decomposition rate compared to placing residues on the soil surface (Douglas *et al.*, 1980; Harper and Lynch, 1981; Summerell and Burgess, 1989; Aulakh *et al.*, 1991a; Douglas and Rickman, 1992; Buchanan and King, 1993; Schomberg *et al.*, 1994). The effect of placement decreases with time (Christensen, 1986; Cogle *et al.*, 1987). For example, Cogle *et al.* (1989) observed that incorporated straw decomposed faster than surface straw during the first 15 days but the differences abated thereafter. The initial lag in the decomposition of residues on the soil surface is probably due to litter on the surface being more subjected to unfavorable conditions for decomposition, particularly with respect to fluctuations in temperature-

and moisture-limiting microbial activity than in material buried in soil. The incorporation of straw allowed microorganisms decomposing the residues greater access to nutrients in the soil and factors favoring their activity (Harper and Lynch, 1981). Also rainfall leaches soluble nutrients out of the straw, reducing the microbial activity further. Douglas *et al.* (1980) reported that the rate of decomposition for surface residues was much more linear with time than buried residues and that surface residues tended to decompose entirely, such as phase II of buried residues as proposed by Berg and Agren (1984).

Schomberg *et al.* (1994) compared the decomposition and N dynamics of surface placed and buried lucerne, wheat, and sorghum residues under different moisture regimes. Their results showed that large differences in residue decomposition occurred between crop residues, with lucerne residue decomposing much faster than wheat and grain sorghum with net N mineralization occurring throughout the study period. Net N immobilization was longer than 1 year for surface wheat and sorghum residues, but was about 0.33 a year when buried. Both N_{\max} (g N immobilized kg^{-1} of original biomass) and N_{eq} (g N immobilized kg^{-1} of biomass loss) were influenced by crop and placement. The N_{\max} value was similar for surface wheat and sorghum residues, but was 50% lower for buried wheat than for sorghum. N_{eq} indicated that the N requirement of microorganisms was less for buried than for surface residues. Results showing a rapid decomposition of incorporated residues compared to surface residues have also been reported by other workers (e.g., Lafond *et al.*, 1996; Beare, 1997).

Kanal (1995) found that increasing the depth of residue incorporation from 50 to 200 mm resulted in a decrease in the breakdown rate due to less biological activity. In contrast, Breland (1994) found that increasing the incorporation depth up to 300 mm increased the decomposition rate due to a more favorable moisture regime in lower layers.

Residue left over from burning generally decomposed slowly because the C remaining after burn is less active biologically and has a longer turnover time (Rasmussen and Parton, 1994) and is partly due to the decrease in the decomposer population after burning (Prasad and Power, 1991). A lower microbial biomass with burning (Collins *et al.*, 1992) tends to support this contention. Shindo (1991) reported that charred residues evolved much less CO_2 than noncharred residues when incubated with soil.

c. Irrigation

Irrigation in drier regions assists the rapid decomposition of plant residues. Douglas *et al.* (1980) found that 65% of the buried wheat straw was decomposed under dryland conditions in eastern Oregon in 14 months compared with 70–80% in 13 months reported by Smith and Douglas (1971) in Idaho under irrigated conditions.

d. Crop Cover

Numerous decomposition studies (mostly laboratory incubation and some field experiments) have been performed without the presence of plants in the soil. The presence of plants in the soil system interacts with the decomposition and soil N processes by modifying the soil environment physically, chemically, and biologically (Clarholm, 1985). A plant cover reduced straw weight loss rates (Christensen, 1985b), which agreed with field results using ^{14}C -labeled plant materials (Jenkinson, 1977; Shields and Paul, 1973). The plant effect was attributed to the drier conditions in planted soils due to plant water uptake, but alternative explanations have been offered (Reid and Goss, 1982). Christensen (1985b) found that both summer soil temperatures and soil moisture were reduced in planted plots. Growing plants may reduce moisture contents by water uptake and by intercepting part of the precipitation. During the relatively drought summer conditions, both these processes may cause planted soils to be drier than fallowed soils. The plant effect on soil temperature arises from their higher reflectance, interception of incoming solar radiation, and cooling provided by water transpiration. The reduced moisture and temperature levels of planted soils may reduce microbial activity, extractable N and N mineralization, and slow residue decomposition (Faber and Verhoef, 1991; Parmelee *et al.*, 1993).

The possibility that roots exert some control over residue decomposition has been investigated for many years (Gadgil and Gadgil, 1971; Dighton, 1991; Zhu and Ehrenfeld, 1996). Results showed that in soils with low total C and N contents, roots stimulated greater activity of the soil biota (Parmelee *et al.*, 1993, 1995), which contributed, in turn to faster litter decomposition and nutrient release (Zhu and Ehrenfeld, 1996).

In other studies involving crop plants in agricultural soils, plant residue decomposition in soil was enhanced by living roots or, in turn, the presence of a crop (Dighton *et al.*, 1987; Sallih and Bottner, 1988; Cheng and Coleman, 1990; Dorraar, 1990). This may be due to root exudates inducing increased microbial activity, although Whitley and Pettit (1994) found that the addition of lignite humic acid was responsible for increases in decomposition.

Roots, rhizodeposits, and exudates have attracted little decomposition research effort, especially compared to plant inputs to soil from aboveground parts. This is despite the importance of plant-soil interface and their input in C flow; 16–33% of the total C assimilated by plants is released directly into soil by roots, which contributes to 30–60% of the organic C pool in soil (Boone, 1994). This has particular importance in arable agriculture where root residues may be the only organic inputs and major contributors to SOM replenishment. The advent of C isotope methods has significantly improved the knowledge of decay rates and allowed discrimination between root and microbial respiration (Cheng *et al.*, 1994; Swinnen *et al.*, 1995). In general, the decomposition of root products conforms with the

general pattern of aboveground plant parts, being determined by the chemical composition (Andren *et al.*, 1990; Swinnen *et al.*, 1995).

7. Climate Factors

Temperature and rainfall are important factors affecting the decomposition of OM and plant residues (Schomberg *et al.*, 1996). The loss of OM in warm regions where OM decomposes rapidly is of a serious concern. Using ^{14}C -labeled ryegrass, the rate of decomposition was found to be about four times faster in Nigeria (humid tropics) as compared to England (humid temperate) (Jenkinson and Ayanaba, 1977; Barnard and Kristoferson, 1985).

Temperature and moisture regimes have been found to be good predictors of the microbial C/total C ratio (Insam *et al.*, 1989). A low temperature in winter and a dry soil in summer limit microbial decomposition, whereas microbial decomposition is greatest during the moist warm spring and autumn seasons (Douglas *et al.*, 1990; Collins *et al.*, 1990b).

At a regional level, the effects of climate on decomposition are reflected in the accumulation of OM in the soil. Data on SOM from semiarid, semihumid, and humid regions of the world show that soils from warm climates contain less OM than that in cool regions, partly because of faster decomposition (Jenny, 1941).

8. Other Factors

a. Elevated Ozone and Carbon Dioxide

Plant residues grown under elevated ozone (O_3) and/or CO_2 have been shown to affect plant structure and nutrient status and, as a result, their decomposition (Boerner and Rebbeck, 1995; Cotrufo *et al.*, 1994). Elevated atmospheric CO_2 could affect decomposition in one of four ways (Ball, 1997) through

- a direct effect on microbial activity
- changes in plant species composition of an ecosystem
- changes in the quantity of plant residues produced
- changes in the chemical composition of residues

There is more likely to be a general decline in litter quality than other effects in response to increased CO_2 (Korner and Miglietta, 1994; Arp *et al.*, 1997; Torbert *et al.*, 1998), as enhanced atmospheric CO_2 is widely known to increase photosynthesis, but with an uncertain compensatory uptake of nutrients. This results in a reduction in nutrient concentration in plant tissues (Heal *et al.*, 1997; Arp *et al.*, 1997). Henning *et al.* (1996) found that although elevated CO_2 increased the C/N ratio and lignin content of sorghum stem and soybean leaves, it had no impact on soil C turnover, relative N mineralization, cumulative C and N mineralization, and C/N

mineralized, thus suggesting that increasing atmospheric CO₂ will have little effect on composition or decomposition of field crop residues. Because CO₂ enrichment results in increased photosynthetic C fixation, the possibility exists for increased soil C storage under field crops in an elevated CO₂ world (Henning *et al.*, 1996).

For details regarding the effects on processes and magnitude of decomposition as affected by elevated CO₂ levels, readers are advised to read the review by Ball (1997). Briefly, Ball concluded that the growth of C3 plants in elevated atmospheric CO₂ (600–700 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) may lead to a significant increase in either or both C/N and lignin/N ratios of plant residues (Table II). Short-term decomposition of litter from plants showing this response in elevated CO₂ has confirmed that decomposition occurs at a significantly lower rate (Table II). However, growth responses and degradability of C4 plants suggested no difference in litter quality or degradability (Table II). Further long-term studies are needed to confirm these effects in complex ecosystems; if these results are repeated at the ecosystem level, then significant changes in the cycling of C and N may occur as a result of elevated CO₂.

b. Ultraviolet (UV) Radiations

The impact of UV radiations on litter quality and decomposition presents an analogous situation to CO₂ elevation as increasing levels of UV radiation at higher latitudes were found to cause changes in plant biochemical composition, with increased pigmentation and secondary compounds (Heal *et al.*, 1997). Increased tannins and decreased α -cellulose in the leaf of *Vaccinium* spp. have been recorded in experimentally increased UV radiation studies (Gehrke *et al.*, 1995; Johnson *et al.*, 1995). There was evidence of a small direct effect of UV in reducing decomposition and changes in fungal community structure. Because direct UV exposure affects only superficial litter, the main effects are anticipated to be through an alteration in litter quality (Heal *et al.*, 1997). However, the combination of direct and indirect effects could cause a reduction in the decomposition rate of the order of 5–10% at higher latitudes.

B. METHODS OF STUDYING CROP RESIDUE DECOMPOSITION

The range and objectives within studies of crop residue decomposition have generated a wide variety of methods used to study residue decomposition, each appropriate for a specific purpose (Harper, 1989; Conteh *et al.*, 1997). Some of the commonly used methods are reviewed here.

1. Measurement of Carbon Dioxide Evolution

In this method, the loss of C (as CO₂) is measured following the decomposition of soil and crop residues incubated together minus the loss of C from soil in-

Table II
Nutrient Ratios of Residues and Soil Respiratory Activity in Soils Amended with Plant Litter from C3 and C4 Plants Grown in Elevated CO₂^a

Species	Ambient CO ₂	Elevated CO ₂
	C/N ratio of plant residues	
C3 plants		
<i>Acer pseudoplatanus L.</i>	81	106
<i>Betula pubescens</i>	35	53
<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>	42	56
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	17	30
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	18	18
<i>Triticum aestivum</i>	42	79
C4 plants		
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	102	96
<i>Poa pratensis</i>	33	39
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	104	99
<i>Sorghum bicolor</i>	14	14
<i>Spartina patens</i>	81	77
	Lignin/N ratio of plant residues	
C3 plants		
<i>A. pseudoplatanus L.</i>	16	22
<i>B. pubescens</i>	10	17
<i>F. excelsior</i>	5	9
<i>L. perenne</i>	16	25
<i>P. sitchensis</i>	5	6
<i>T. aestivum</i>	5	6
C4 plants		
<i>A. gerardii</i>	38	36
<i>P. pratensis</i>	10	11
<i>S. nutans</i>	33	31
<i>S. bicolor</i>	6	6
<i>S. patens</i>	28	28
	Soil respiration (mg CO ₂ -C g soil ⁻¹ day ⁻¹) with crop residues	
Soil only (control)	75	75
C3 plants		
<i>Scirpus olneyi</i>	183	147 ^b
<i>Triticum aestivum</i>	180	129 ^b
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	216	162 ^b
C4 plants		
<i>S. patens</i>	165	150
<i>S. bicolor</i>	156	171

^aColated from reviewed data by Ball (1997).

^bSignificantly different at $P < 0.05$.

cubated in the absence of added residues (Stevenson, 1986; Scheu, 1993; Bremner *et al.*, 1991; Hassink, 1994b; Ladd *et al.*, 1995). These laboratory incubations were conducted under favorable temperature and moisture regimes and often excluded processes such as faunal activity and nutrient leaching, which influence the decomposition in the field. Nevertheless, the techniques used are useful for characterizing the influence of individual factors on decomposition such as inorganic matrices (Skene *et al.*, 1997), sodicity and salinity (Nelson *et al.*, 1996), elevated CO₂ (Gorissen *et al.*, 1995), residue composition (Vanlauwe *et al.*, 1996), N addition (Green *et al.*, 1995), and the presence of living roots (Cheng and Coleman, 1990; Nicolardot *et al.*, 1995). This approach, however, has limitations, including analytical errors in measuring the long-term release of CO₂, particularly when the amount of plant residues added is kept small, relative to the amount of native SOM. Also, the assumption is made that the addition of plant residues to the soil does not alter the decomposition rate of the native SOM (Stevenson, 1986).

In the CO₂ evolution method, evolved CO₂ from microbial respiration is absorbed in an alkali solution, precipitated with BaCl₂ and subsequently estimated by titrating against standard HCl, assuming that 1 ml of 1 M HCl releases 22 mg CO₂ (Ladd *et al.*, 1995). Reactions of the process are as follows:



The rate of CO₂ production is used to describe the rate of plant residue decomposition (Hassink, 1994b; Ladd *et al.*, 1995; Saggarr *et al.*, 1996).

Nordgren (1988) developed an apparatus for the continuous, long-term monitoring of the soil respiration rate in a large number of samples. The method is based on the principle that a decrease in electrical conductivity is directly proportional to the amount of CO₂ absorbed in the alkali solution. The method gives accurate measurements and is rapid. The amount of CO₂ absorbed in the alkali solution is calculated as in Eq. (4):

$$C_t = a(1 - R_0/R_t) \quad (4)$$

C_t denotes absorbed CO₂ at time t and a is the proportionality constant relating decrease in conductance to absorbed CO₂. The solution electrical conductance at time t is R_t and R_0 at $t = 0$.

Apart from the automatic operation, the conductivity method has several advantages per se. The system is closed and involves no tubing and air flows and each recorded observation is an average of about 1000 readings.

Many variations exist in the methods used for measuring CO₂ (Alef and Nannipieri, 1995) such as the use of biometer flasks [Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), 1981; Haigh, 1993] and, more recently, infrared (IR) gas analyzers (Alef and Nannipieri, 1995).

These CO₂ evolution methods have also been used to characterize the decomposition in field conditions using both static chambers and dynamic chamber methods (Jensen *et al.*, 1996). The advent of portable IR gas analyzers made it possible to measure the rate of CO₂ evolution within a short time in the field (Alef and Nannipieri, 1995; Magid *et al.*, 1997b). Jensen *et al.* (1996) compared the static chamber method using alkali trapping of CO₂ for 24 hr and a dynamic method using IR gas analysis for 2 min at each point for estimating field scale CO₂ fluxes from unplanted soils. They concluded that the static method provided the best integrative measure, but it would be necessary to measure continuously in order to obtain a better estimate of CO₂ evolution using the dynamic method. However, a major limitation of the static chamber method is that it does not accurately reflect high rates of CO₂ evolution from the soil due to a diffusional limitation of the trapping of CO₂ into the alkali. Thus the initial CO₂ evolution from the decomposition of freshly added plant material will often be considerably underestimated by this method (Magid *et al.*, 1997b).

2. Recording Weight Loss Using Mesh Bags

The mesh bag method was developed to elucidate decomposition in undisturbed soil systems and, because of its simplicity, was extended to arable systems, in which plant residues are normally admixed with the soil by tillage practices (Christensen, 1985a).

Mesh bags containing straw or a soil–straw mixture have been used most frequently to study plant residue decomposition (Brown and Dickey, 1970; Smith and Douglas, 1971; Harper and Lynch, 1981; Douglas and Rickman, 1992; Thomas and Asakawa, 1993; Schomberg *et al.*, 1994; Cotrufo *et al.*, 1995; Cortez *et al.*, 1996; Jama and Nair, 1996; Vreeken-Buijs and Brussaard, 1996). The total weight loss of straw enclosed in mesh bags is attributed to three loss components: leaching, microbial decomposition, and loss of straw particles through mesh openings. The initial weight loss is probably determined by leaching and microbial decomposition of a readily available substrate. In the following stages, decomposition proceeds and straw becomes more fragile, eventually disintegrating and causing a loss of straw particles from the mesh bags.

Mesh bags can be criticized for providing conditions potentially dissimilar from that in bulk soil and have a number of limitations (Heal *et al.*, 1997): only net changes are measured and the fate of material leaving the bag is ignored, thus overestimating the decomposition. Also, this material may be more labile and contain more nutrients than the residues remaining and may play an important role in nutrient cycling processes. In order to minimize these difficulties, small mesh sizes are normally used, but apart from the analytical procedures connected with the contamination of the plant residues by soil, the confinement or isolation from soil can generate a microenvironment that differs considerably from that of residues in

a more intimate contact with soil (Malkomes, 1980). Residues within the litterbags have been reported to have more moisture compared to unbagged residues and are thus more favorable for microbial activity (Vossbrinck *et al.*, 1979). Also, when bags are used in arable soils, straw does not suffer the physical damage likely to result from contact with agricultural machinery during incorporation (Harper, 1989). Tian *et al.* (1992a) found a positive correlation between the decomposition rate and the mesh size of litterbags that was interpreted as an effect of increasing accessibility to soil fauna. Fine meshes exclude soil animals that may influence decomposition (Jensen, 1985; Vreeken-Buijs and Brussaard, 1996), although House *et al.* (1987) reported that the decomposition rate was independent of mesh size.

Another problem arises from the significant quantities of soil adhering to the decomposing residues. Various cleanup procedures, such as brushing and washing with water (Brown and Dickey, 1970; Douglas *et al.*, 1980; Harper and Lynch, 1981; Schomberg *et al.*, 1994; Cotrufo *et al.*, 1995; Vreeken-Buijs and Brussaard, 1996) have been used, but methods are not satisfactory as they most likely provide selective and incomplete removal of adhering soil components (Brown and Dickey, 1970). Moreover, washing procedures undoubtedly remove water-soluble OM and nutrients from the residues (Douglas *et al.*, 1980; Christensen, 1985a).

In some studies using mesh bags, the recovery of straw samples has been corrected for its ash content, with the weight loss being expressed on an ash-free dry weight basis (Harper and Lynch, 1981; Thomas and Asakawa, 1993; Schomberg *et al.*, 1994; Jama and Nair, 1996; Vreeken-Buijs and Brussaard, 1996). This approach does not account for SOM introduced into the straw sample by soil entering the litterbags.

In most cases, mesh bags probably underestimate the actual breakdown rates. The exclusion of certain macrofauna components is a justified criticism when the absolute rate of weight loss and N immobilization–mineralization is required. The continuing popularity of the mesh bag method results primarily from the relative ease with which samples of known initial weight can be recovered and used to study nutrient dynamics under field conditions.

3. *In Vitro* Profusion Methods

This method uses a closed, continuous air flow system in which the plant material is allowed to decompose in a medium of constant ionic strength (Nyami, 1992). The evolved CO₂ is absorbed in an alkali solution and reactions involved are similar to those discussed earlier.

The rate of CO₂ production is used to describe the rate of plant residue decomposition. However, the profusion apparatus of Nyami (1992), which was made from glass, is expensive to make and difficult to use. Using simple components used in health care, Lefroy *et al.* (1995) developed an apparatus at the University of New England, Australia, that provides comparable results and is simple to use.

Although this technique has not been compared with actual decomposition data obtained from the field, it allows the screening of a wide range of crop residues under a standardized set of conditions, without the complications of differences in soil biota, and allows a ranking of relative breakdown and nutrient release.

4. Lignin Analysis

Because lignin decays relatively very slowly (Scheu, 1993; Rutigliano *et al.*, 1996), the weight loss of decomposing residues may be estimated from the increase in lignin content. Although initial weight loss could be estimated by lignin content, there was increasing deviation from unity as decay proceeded, probably resulting from lignin decay at later stages (Harper, 1989). Also, lignin decomposition can be enhanced by earthworms (Scheu, 1993), which may lead to the underestimation of residue decomposition. Thus, these methods need calibration relating the periodic increase or decrease in lignin content with decomposition under a wide variety of soils, environments, and other biotic factors (Harper, 1989).

5. Size Density Fractionation for *in Situ* Measurements of Decomposition

Magid *et al.* (1996) proposed that decomposition can be estimated by determining the temporal distribution of plant residues in different density and size-density fractions of OM. This approach was used successfully to study the decomposition of rape straw, and estimates of decomposition from particulate organic matter (POM) were in qualitative agreement with those based on field-scale CO₂ fluxes (Magid *et al.*, 1997a). This method shows considerable potential but needs to be tested for different kinds of residues. It can be applied without much problem to residues that are predominantly insoluble in water, as recovery of the POM fraction necessitates a decantation or flotation step (Magid *et al.*, 1997b). However, the technique leads to a mixing of added residues with native SOM, thus requiring an unamended control treatment. A major advantage of this technique is that added residues are completely exposed to the soil environment and thus the full range of faunal and other soil interactions.

6. Isotopic Techniques

A method of studying residual decomposition in the field is to add labeled (¹⁵N, ¹⁴C, ¹³C, etc.) plant residues to the soil. Labeled residues are placed in small cylinders to prevent contamination by unlabeled materials. At periodic intervals, soil is removed from the cylinder and analyzed to measure the quantity of label remaining. This approach permits the direct measurement of the fate of plant litter, but is

usually limited to small-scale studies because of the cost of establishment and analysis.

a. Nitrogen-15 Techniques

Introduction of the ^{15}N technique has provided a means for reexamining earlier concepts. The ^{15}N technique has been used in both laboratory and field experiments in the following types of studies:

- Gross rates of N mineralization associated with the decomposition of plant residues (Watkins and Barraclough, 1996).
- As an indicator of SOM turnover (Ladd, 1981; Tiessen *et al.*, 1984; Muller and Sundman, 1988; Cadisch *et al.*, 1993; Green and Blackmer, 1995).
- Using ^{15}N nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) in decomposition studies (Knicker and Lüdemann, 1995).

b. Carbon-14-Labeled Residues

^{14}C -labeled organic compounds have been used extensively to study the rate of decomposition and stability of microbial products (Voroney *et al.*, 1991; Amato and Ladd, 1992; Alvarez *et al.*, 1995; Cheshire and Chapman, 1996; Hassink and Dalenberg, 1996; Nelson *et al.*, 1996; Saggar *et al.*, 1996). The use of ^{14}C -labeled residues makes it possible to follow the decomposition of added residues with considerable accuracy, even in the presence of large amounts of native SOM. It has also been possible to identify plant C as it becomes incorporated into fractions of the soil humus (Stevenson, 1986).

$^{14}\text{CO}_2$ evolved from ^{14}C labeled crop residues is absorbed in alkali solution as described earlier, and the radioactivity of absorbed $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ is determined with a scintillation counter (Amato *et al.*, 1984; Ladd *et al.*, 1995; Saggar *et al.*, 1996).

^{13}C NMR (Inbar *et al.*, 1989; Baldock and Preston, 1995; Preston, 1996) and bomb ^{14}C techniques have also been used in studying the annual inputs of C, the rate of residue decomposition, and turnover time (O'Brien and Stout, 1978; O'Brien, 1984; Goh, 1991).

c. Variation in Natural Stable Carbon Isotope Ratio ($^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$)

The stable C isotope ratio ($^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$) of SOM is very similar to that of the vegetation growing on it. Plants with a C3 photosynthesis pathway have a low $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$ ratio compared to those with C4 pathway, and thus at sites where the vegetation has changed from one photosynthetic pathway type to the other, the $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$ ratio of SOM changes and this change can be measured (Gregorich *et al.*, 1996). This approach has been used to evaluate the decomposition in field studies (Balesdent and Mariotti, 1996), but is limited to sites where information on the time of change of vegetation is known. However, the method has considerable potential

as it characterizes C produced *in situ*, which can be used to evaluate soil C dynamics over short (1 year) or long (>100 years) time periods (Gregorich *et al.*, 1996; Gregorich and Janzen, 1998).

d. Sulfur-35 and Phosphorus-32

The short half-lives of ^{32}P (14 days), ^{33}P (25 days), and ^{35}S (87 days) make them less appropriate than ^{14}C (half life = 5730 years) for studies of SOM dynamics, particularly in long-term studies in the field (Lefroy *et al.*, 1995). Despite these limitations, these techniques have been used successfully in studies of the breakdown of the residues labeled with ^{33}P (Friesen and Blair, 1988), ^{31}P NMR (Gressel and McColl, 1997) and ^{35}S (Lefroy *et al.*, 1994) and in the dynamics of ^{35}S in fractions of SOM (Eriksen *et al.*, 1995).

7. Other Methods

The strength of decomposing wheat internode walls as measured by needle penetrometers (Harper, 1989), breaking strength of residue (McCalla, 1943; Armburst, 1980), water, and alkali soluble color of decomposing residues (Pauli, 1970; Harper and Lynch, 1981; Harper, 1989) has been determined and related to the decomposition of residues, but these methods generally work well only during initial stages of decomposition.

C. MODELING DECOMPOSITION OF CROP RESIDUES

Theoretical and predictive models have been developed to describe the decomposition process mathematically. Most of these models were based on the concepts of microbial activities. These concepts have been abstracted and simplified by Paustian *et al.* (1997) as shown in Table III. The simple first-order model has been used most frequently to characterize the decomposition of crop residues (Meentemeyer, 1978; Aber and Mellilo, 1982; Table III), where the decomposition rate was related to substrate remaining and thus mass loss followed the exponential decline. Single component first-order decay models [Eq. (5)] was used by Jenny (1941) to describe N loss in cultivated soil as

$$dX/dt = A - kX, \quad (5)$$

where X is the soil organic C or N content, A is the addition rate, and k is the first-order rate constant (i.e., the fraction of soil C or N decomposed each year). This model was fitted to residue decomposition data from several field experiments and the calculated turnover times ($1/k$) varied from 18 to 36 years (Gregorich and Janzen, 1998). The use of first-order kinetics to describe decomposition implied

Table III
Overview of Some Litter Decomposition Models and Their Representation of Litter Quality Effects on Decomposition^a

Model type/author	No. of litter compartments	Elements	Decomposer biomass	Litter quality representations/other comments
Single pool-models				
Aber and Mellilo (1982)	1	C, N	No	Lignin to N
Berg and Ekbohm (1991)	1	C	No	Finite asymptote included
Janssen (1984)	1	C	No	Decomposability defined by "apparent initial age"
Meentemeyer (1978)	1	C	No	Lignin; used for regional comparisons
Middleburg (1989)	1	C	No	Decomposability defined by "apparent initial age," specific rate constant decreases with time
Multiple litter pool models				
Berg and Agren (1984)	2	C	No	Flux from resistant to labile component to represent solubilization
Jenkinson (1977)	2	C	No	Two-pool determination from curve fitting
Minderman (1968)	6	C	No	Approximate analyses to determine initial pool size
Moorhead and Reynolds (1991)	4	C, N	Yes	Labile, holo-cellulose, and resistant initial litter fractions; includes lag time due to microbial colonization
Parnas (1975)	2	C, N	Growth rate only	C and N and C only compounds distinguished
Andren and Paustian (1987)	4	C	No	Soluble and insoluble fractions used for initial pool sizes; formation of secondary products
Continuous spectrum models				
Carpenter (1981)	na ^b	C	No	Quality parameter derived from curve fitting
Bossatta and Agren (1991, 1994)	na	C, N, P, S	Steady state	Quality parameters have been related to chemical fractionations
Boudreau (1992)	na	C	No	Gamma distributions for reactivities

^aFrom Paustian *et al.* (1997).

^bNot applicable.

that the metabolic potential of the soil microbial biomass exceeds the substrate supply; more explicitly, changes in microbial biomass are not associated with changes in the rate of decomposition (Gregorich and Janzen, 1998). This model treated the litter as a uniform, homogeneous substrate and explained only short-term decomposition rates (1 year) (Paustian *et al.*, 1997) as it is well known that different plant components are not uniform in quality and different litter constituents decompose at different rates (Berg and Agren, 1984; Moorhead and Reynolds, 1991). This was also shown in radio-carbon dating studies showing that the age of SOM ranged from hundreds to thousands of years (Campbell, 1978; Stout *et al.*, 1981; Goh *et al.*, 1984). To explain different decomposition rates, multiple litter pool models have been developed based on the inherent decomposability and the factors that influence decomposition rates of different constituents of litter (Table III). Such multiple models generally assumed that each litter constituent had its own potential decomposition rate and each component decomposed independently according to first-order relation (Table III; Berg and Agren, 1984; Moorhead and Reynolds, 1991). In these models the most common litter quality attributes were defined chemically (e.g., lignin, N content, C/N ratio, cellulose, polyphenols).

Juma and McGill (1986) defined the litter components as structural and metabolic components, having slow versus rapid decomposition rates, respectively. In an alternative approach, litter was considered as a continuous distribution of organic materials rather than a set of discrete pools (continuous spectrum models; Table III). This approach incorporated both the influence of initial litter composition and the transformation of primary litter compounds into secondary materials and subsequent effects on the overall decomposition rate (Carpenter, 1981; Bossatta and Agren, 1991, 1994).

In another novel variation of the multiple first-order pool models, Sinsabaugh and Moorhead (1994) proposed that decomposition rates were directly related to enzyme activity and they measured litter quality by assays of potential enzyme activity.

An important conclusion from these models was the realization that in order to predict total mass loss and the decomposition of primary litter fractions, the formation and turnover of secondary decay products need to be included. This led to the development of OM turnover models, where OM pools representing secondary decomposition products (e.g., microbial biomass, SOM) are included (e.g., CENTURY, Parton *et al.*, 1987; Rothamstead model, Jenkinson *et al.*, 1987; CERES model, Godwin and Jones, 1991). The SOM and N submodels were used where litter OM and N were partitioned into different compartments according to decomposability based on chemical composition. These submodels, which predict decomposition and the flow of inorganic and organic nutrients, are combined with soil water and plant growth submodels to simulate cropping system dynamics.

IV. CROP RESIDUES AND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Several major options available to farmers in the management of crop residues include (i) burning, (ii) incorporation, (iii) direct drilling in surface residues, (iv) undersowing crops, and (v) baling and removing crop residues.

i. **RESIDUE BURNING.** One of the main advantages of burning crop residues is that it clears the land quickly of residues before the next crop is established, especially in high-intensity cropping areas, thus facilitating seed germination and establishment. The extent to which residues are burnt influences its effectiveness, but this varies depending on the method, timing of burning, and moisture content of residues. Total cover burning is preferred for controlling residue-borne diseases (Staniforth, 1982; Butterworth, 1985) but this is seldom achieved.

When cool, wet conditions prevail after harvest, a good burn will not be achieved if the residues are too wet. Felton *et al.* (1987) advised that when burning of straw was inevitable, it should be burned out after seasonal rain periods to minimize leaching losses of nutrients released after burning.

ii. **INCORPORATION OF RESIDUES.** Crop residues may be incorporated partially or completely into the soil depending on methods of cultivation used (Dormaar and Carefoot, 1996). This results in various degrees of ground cover by the residues, which has important implications for controlling water and wind erosion. In certain parts of the United States where erosion is prevalent, farmers are required to carry out "conservation tillage" to maintain a minimum ground cover by residues of 30% (Griffith and Wollenhaupt, 1994).

Ploughing is the most efficient residue incorporation method (Ball and Robertson, 1990; Christian and Bacon, 1991). Methods of incorporation can affect yield and decomposition. Deep incorporation may reduce possible yield depressions, but slows down cultivation and requires more time, labor, and energy costs (Chaman and Cope, 1994).

iii. **DIRECT DRILLING IN SURFACE MULCHED AND UNMULCHED RESIDUES.** Direct drilling is a practice that leaves straw residues from a previous crop on the soil surface without any form of incorporation; the residues may or may not be mulched. The following crop is then drilled directly into the soil with residues left on the soil surface. The large volume of residues remaining on the surface often leads to machinery failure, thus affecting the proper sowing of the seeds of the following crops (Staniforth, 1982; McGuigan, 1989).

iv. **UNDERSOWING CROPS.** This involves either undersowing a cereal crop with clover or drilling grass, forage legumes, or green manures into cereal stubble (Scott *et al.*, 1973; Badaruddin and Meyer, 1989; Deo *et al.*, 1993). Grazing animals are also important in this system as they usually graze off and or trample the cereal stubble after its harvest (Fraser and Francis, 1996) and contribute to the

nutrients cycling through their dung and urine returns (Haynes and Williams, 1993).

v. **BALING AND REMOVING STRAW.** Concurrent with the movement toward reduced tillage systems in production agriculture is the increasing need for value-added processing from outside agriculture as a means of diversifying production and stabilizing income levels (Stumborg *et al.*, 1996; Latham, 1997; Powell and Unger, 1997). Surplus straw from agriculture (especially poor quality) may be used for a number of useful purposes such as stock feed, fuel, building material, livestock bedding, composting for mushroom cultivation, bedding for strawberries, cucumbers, melons, and other crops, mulching for orchards, and sources of chemicals. For example, the Cochrane group (1994) estimated that the net return to the producer in the United States was \$20.84 less the cost of nutrients lost in the straw (\$4.81 ton^{-1}) based on values of crop residues and their acquisition costs. These estimates did not include the value of crop residues in increasing or maintaining SOM and soil structure.

A. EFFECTS OF RESIDUES AND MANAGEMENT ON SOIL QUALITY

1. Soil Quality Indicators

The increasing awareness of the progressive degradation of soils has led to the search for a reliable measure of soil quality. Traditionally, soil productivity has been used as a measure for soil quality (Hornick, 1992). More recently, the concept of soil quality has been suggested by several authors as a tool for assessing the long-term sustainability of agricultural practices at local, regional, national, and international levels (Lal, 1991; Sanders, 1992; Papendick and Parr, 1992; Parr *et al.*, 1992; Karlen *et al.*, 1992; Acton and Padbury, 1993; Doran and Parkin, 1994; Gregorich *et al.*, 1994). Soil quality has been defined as "the capacity of a soil to take up, store, and recycle water, minerals, and energy so that crop production is maximized and environmental degradation is minimized" (Trasar-Cepeda *et al.*, 1998).

Brookes (1989) stated that a high-quality soil should (i) assist in the reduction of contaminant levels in surface and subsurface waters, (ii) allow the production of healthy and nutritious crops, and (iii) display key characteristics of ecosystem maturity. Soil quality depends on a large number of physical, chemical, biological, and biochemical soil properties, and its characterization requires the selection of the properties most sensitive to the management practices as soil quality indicators (Elliott, 1994; Doran *et al.*, 1994; Cameron *et al.*, 1996).

Crop residue management is known to either directly or indirectly affect most of these indicators. It is perceived that soil quality is improved by the adoption

of crop residue management practices. Karlen *et al.* (1994) evaluated several proposed soil quality indicators and developed a "soil quality index" based on several parameters. Their results gave ratings of 0.45, 0.68, or 0.86 for removal, normal, or double residue treatments, respectively. Effects of crop residue management on soil properties are reviewed herein.

2. Soil Physical Properties

Crop residues play an important role in maintaining good soil physical conditions. In most climates, the removal of all crop residues from the field leads to a deterioration of soil physical properties (Kladivko, 1994).

a. Soil Erosion

The presence of crop residues on the soil surface is known to reduce both wind and water erosion of soil either directly by affecting the physical force involved in erosion or indirectly by modifying the soil structure through the addition of organic matter (Brown *et al.*, 1989; Franzluebbers *et al.*, 1996; Lafond *et al.*, 1996). Crop residue amendments have been shown to restore yields on desurfaced or artificially eroded soils (Dormaar *et al.*, 1988; Larney and Janzen, 1996), probably due to an increase in soil aggregate stability (Cresswell *et al.*, 1991; Sun *et al.*, 1995).

Flat residues as a mulch on the soil surface act as a barrier restricting soil particle emission from the soil surface and also increasing the threshold wind speeds for detaching these particles. It has been reported that standing residues are more effective than flat residues in reducing erosion by reducing the soil surface friction velocity of wind and intercepting the saltating soil particles (Hagen, 1996). The greater the amount of residues left on the surface, the greater the reduction in wind erosion (Michels *et al.*, 1995).

Many studies reported that incorporating residues to various degrees can reduce runoff and hence water erosion losses of soil by 27–90% (Freebairn and Boughton, 1985; McGregor *et al.*, 1990; Cassel *et al.*, 1995; Fawcett, 1995). However, these reductions mainly occur where considerable amounts of residues remain on the soil surface after incomplete incorporation (Freebairn and Boughton, 1985; McGregor *et al.*, 1990; Dormaar and Carefoot, 1996).

b. Soil Aggregation and Soil Structure

Information on the effect of crop residue management on soil aggregation is limited, although it is well established that OM helps maintain aggregate stability (Tisdall and Oades, 1982; Oades, 1984; Hamblin, 1987; Boyle *et al.*, 1989; Haynes *et al.*, 1991; Haynes and Francis, 1993). The addition of crop residues is expected to have a positive effect on soil structure and aggregation (Freebairn and Gupta, 1990).

Nuttall *et al.* (1986) reported over a period of 6 years in the Canadian prairies that aggregates >0.84 and <12.7 mm in size were most abundant with crop residues chopped and spread and were least abundant with autumn (fall) ploughing. Values for spring burning of crop residues were intermediate. However, other residue management treatments (removal, incorporation, twice the amount incorporated and burning) did not significantly affect aggregation in a 14-year study at Kansas (Skidmore *et al.*, 1986). However, Karlen *et al.* (1994) found that the normal rate of crop residues increased soil aggregation following no-till corn compared to removal and that the doubling of crop residue amounts increased soil aggregation and stability significantly.

Singh *et al.* (1994) reported greater amounts of large water-stable aggregates in no-till + straw treatments. The proportion of wind-erodible (<1 mm) and water-slakable microaggregates (<0.25 mm) was also lower, and mean weight diameter (MWD) and geometric mean diameter (GMD) were greater compared to tillage treatments.

An increase in GMD of aggregates has been observed within a week when small amounts of residue were added due to a flush of fungal growth, but when a large amount of residue was added, the increase in GMD was observed after only 6 weeks (Hadas *et al.*, 1994). It is suggested that size and strength of aggregates apparently caused by fungi increased during the first week due to external reinforcement by hyphae, whereas changes appearing after only 6 weeks were attributed to bacteria and due to internal reinforcement by bacterial secretions (Hadas *et al.*, 1994). Significantly higher levels of ergosterol, a sterol related to fungal biomass (Eash *et al.*, 1994), were found in plots receiving crop residues. This suggests that long-term crop residue treatments were affecting fungal populations at this site and that the quality of residues also affected the formation and stability of aggregates (Hadas *et al.*, 1994). Thus the proper management of residues can provide farmers with some measure to mitigate changes due to implements and traffic loads imposed during the cropping cycle (Tate, 1987) and also improves soil structure and aggregation.

c. Compaction, Bulk Density, and Penetration Resistance

In the mixed pasture-arable cropping system, there are more chances of soil compaction due to farm equipment traffic (Wagger and Denton, 1989; Unger, 1986) and annual traffic (Abel-Magid *et al.*, 1987; Dao *et al.*, 1994). Under the weight of soil mass, the impact of raindrops, or the compactive pressure of traffic, soil particles reorient themselves and pack together more tightly, while excluding air and water contained within, resulting in higher bulk density and penetration resistance. However, surface and subsurface soil density and penetration resistance may increase naturally when using a no-tillage system (Ehlers *et al.*, 1983; Mielke *et al.*, 1986) resulting from the raindrops effect and the structural failure (collapse) of soils having low-stability aggregates (Bautista *et al.*, 1996). Soils with a high

sand content are especially prone to develop a dense zone with high penetration resistance (Awadhwai and Smith, 1990).

The effect of residue management and tillage has been found to be variable. Some workers reported no effect (Blevins *et al.*, 1977; Hill, 1990; Ismail *et al.*, 1995) whereas others found lower soil bulk densities in a conservation tillage-residue management system (Edwards *et al.*, 1992), residue incorporation (Sidhu and Sur, 1993), and no-tillage surface residue (Dao, 1996). Bulk density has been observed to be higher in conservation tillage and no-tilling residue fields, as soils continually consolidated in the absence of tillage or with shallow tillage (Voorhees and Lindstrom, 1983; Pikul and Allmaras, 1986; Larney and Kladviko, 1989; Rasmussen and Smiley, 1989; Unger, 1986).

In most studies, increases in soil bulk density and compaction were reported in crops that were seeded in comparatively wide rows (0.7 to 1.0 m), such as corn (Johnson *et al.*, 1989; Vyn and Raimbault, 1993), soybean (Fahad *et al.*, 1987), or sorghum (Bruce *et al.*, 1990) crops.

d. Soil Hydraulic Conductivity and Infiltration

Crop residues increase soil hydraulic conductivity and infiltration by modifying mainly soil structure, proportion of macropores, and aggregate stability. These increases have been reported in treatments where crop residues were retained on the soil surface or incorporated by conservation tillage (Murphy *et al.*, 1993). Up to eightfold increases in hydraulic conductivity in zero-tillage stubble retained have been reported over treatments where stubble was removed by burning (Bissett and O'Leary, 1996; Valzano *et al.*, 1997). Hydraulic conductivity under straw-retained direct drilled treatments was 4.1 times greater than that of straw-burnt conventional tillage treatments (Chan and Heenan, 1993).

Observations (Hanks and Anderson, 1957; McMurphy and Anderson, 1965) of frequently burned rangelands in Kansas Flint Hills in the United States indicated that annual burning reduced the infiltration rate. These differences could be related to the effect of fine noncapillary porosity of the topsoil, decreases in porosity of crust (Veckert *et al.*, 1978, Pikul and Zuzel, 1994), or the development of water-repellent soil surface from hydrophobic compounds of plant residue (Scifres and Hamilton, 1993). Another reason may be leaching of fine particle of ash or dispersed clay to lower layers and clogging the pores, breaking the continuity of pores (Araujo *et al.*, 1994). This decrease in infiltration rate results in greater runoff and erosion (Robichand and Waldrop, 1994).

Baumhardt and Lascano (1996) observed increases in cumulative infiltration from 29 mm for bare soil to as high as 49 mm under different residue and management practices. Cassel *et al.* (1995) reported that tillage practices that leave crop residues on the soil surface can reduce or eliminate surface crusting, increase infiltration, and reduce surface runoff and soil loss while increasing crop yields.

Thus, although increases in soil hydraulic conductivity and infiltration can result through proper residue management practices, care should be taken because increased infiltration may lead to leaching, causing nutrient losses and groundwater pollution.

e. Soil Temperature

Crop residue management influences soil temperature significantly. Major mechanisms involved are (a) a change in radiant energy balance and (b) insulation (Unger and McCalla, 1980). The radiation balance is influenced by the heating of air and soil, the evaporation of soil water, and the effect of incoming radiation by surface residues (Van Doren and Allmaras, 1978). Residue characteristics involved in the reflectance of incoming radiations include residue age, color, orientation, distribution, and amount (Unger and McCalla, 1980). The insulation effect of crop residues is controlled by the amount and associated thickness of residue cover.

In arid and semiarid regions or in summers, crop residues left on the soil surface as a mulch as compared to incorporation, removal, or burning are known to be beneficial for crop production (Dao, 1993; Tian *et al.*, 1993b). This reduces the soil temperatures, thus influencing the biological processes (Hatfield and Prueger, 1996), and enhances soil N mineralization (Tian *et al.*, 1993a). In temperate areas, residue burning, removal, or incorporation provided greater yields because residues left on the soil surface reduced the seed zone soil temperatures, resulting in poor or delayed germination and poor crop growth and grain yields (Schneider and Gupta, 1985; Kaspar *et al.*, 1990; Burgess *et al.*, 1996; Swanson and Wilhelm, 1996). The removal of residue from a wider strip of row area may benefit plant growth in some areas by increasing soil temperature in the row (Kaspar *et al.*, 1990; Swan *et al.*, 1996).

f. Soil Moisture Content

It has been well established that increasing amounts of crop residues on the soil surface reduce the evaporation rate (Bussiere and Cellier, 1994; Gill and Jalota, 1996; Prihar *et al.*, 1996). Thus, residue-covered soils tend to have a greater moisture content than bare soils except after extended drought (Tanaka, 1985; Thomas *et al.*, 1990; Felton *et al.*, 1995; Cantero-Martinez *et al.*, 1995; Bissett and O'Leary, 1996; Moitra *et al.*, 1996; Peterson *et al.*, 1996). Residue mulch or partial incorporation in soil by conservation tillage has also been shown to increase the infiltration by reducing surface sealing and decreasing runoff velocity (Box *et al.*, 1996). Studies have shown that soils retained more moisture when residues were retained on the soil surface by conservation tillage as compared to residue incorporation, removal, or burning (Osuji, 1984; Freebairn *et al.*, 1986; Unger, 1986; Dormaar and Carefoot, 1996). Boyer and Miller (1994) reported a 27 and 18% decrease in surface and subsurface soil water-holding capacities, respective-

ly, in burned treatments as compared to nonburn. The amount of residue cover is also important in determining the moisture retention in soil (Power *et al.*, 1986a; Wilhelm *et al.*, 1986).

In some studies, however, workers failed to obtain a significant difference in soil moisture content between no-tillage residue retained and conventional tillage with residue incorporated, removal, or burning (Hill *et al.*, 1985; Nuttall *et al.*, 1986). These results may occur because of extended dry periods or because amounts of residue present were too low to be significant.

3. Soil Chemical Properties

a. Soil pH

One of the most important factors determining soil fertility is pH, which may, however, be influenced strongly by cultivation and crop residue management. It has been noted in Australia, New Zealand, and many other parts of the world that soil pH decreases as a result of continuous cultivation of clovers and other leguminous crops (Mengel and Steffens, 1982; Juo *et al.*, 1996) attributed mainly to BNF (Bolan *et al.*, 1991) and to proton release by legume roots (Schubert *et al.*, 1990), resulting in the accumulation of organic anions such as malate, citrate, and oxalate in plants (Bolan *et al.*, 1991).

Research has shown that if these organic anions are returned to the soil and on decomposition by microorganisms, soil pH can be increased due to the decarboxylation of organic anions (Yan *et al.*, 1996), ligand exchange (Hue and Amien, 1989), and addition of basic cations (Bessho and Bell, 1992). Thus, one possible way of protecting soil from acidification is by returning the crop residues to the soil (Miyazawa *et al.*, 1993; Yan *et al.*, 1996). Kretzschmar *et al.* (1991) showed that the field application of crop residues for 6 years increased soil pH significantly from 4.54 to 5.69. This was also reported by other workers (e.g., Hue and Amien, 1989; Bessho and Bell, 1992; Hafner *et al.*, 1993; Karlen *et al.*, 1994). Increases in pH by pearl millet straw (*Pennisetum americanum*) have been reported to decrease aluminium toxicity in acidic soils (Kretzschmar *et al.*, 1991). Increases in soil pH occurred irrespective of whether crop residues were burnt, incorporated, or mulched (Kretzschmar *et al.*, 1991; Ball-Coelho *et al.*, 1993; Kitou and Yoshida, 1994). In some areas, tillage-induced reductions in pH have been reported, but the direct drilling through surface residue showed only a minor decrease in soil pH (Smettem *et al.*, 1992).

Differences in the magnitude of pH change may be because different plants species differ in their capacities in accumulating organic anions. Legumes accumulate higher amounts of organic anions than grasses (Mengel and Steffens, 1982). Legume residues often induced greater increases in soil pH than grasses or other crop residues (Hue and Amien, 1989; Bessho and Bell, 1992; Miyazawa *et al.*, 1993). However, plants contain a large amount of organic N, such as proteins

and amino acids, which can be mineralized to nitrate in soils producing protons during nitrification and hence acidifying the soils (Yan *et al.*, 1996).

Increases in pH after burning were generally attributed to ash accretion (Raison, 1979; Goh and Phillips, 1991; Bauhus *et al.*, 1993; Araujo *et al.*, 1994; Van Reuler and Janssen, 1996) as ash residues are generally dominated by carbonates of alkali and alkaline earth metals but also contain variable amounts of silica, heavy metals, sesquioxides, phosphates, and small amounts of organic and inorganic N (Raison, 1979).

b. Soil Organic Matter and Nitrogen

Accumulation of SOM is a reversible process and most current agricultural practices are responsible for its reduction in agroecosystems (Jenkinson, 1981; Rasmussen and Collins, 1991; Heenan *et al.*, 1995) with the consequent decrease of soil biological fertility and soil resilience (Lal, 1994) through an impoverishment of physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils (Kirchner *et al.*, 1993; Wood and Edwards, 1992; Perucci *et al.*, 1997). This can only be practically compensated by burying the crop residues in the soil. Thus, the practice of residue incorporation may be better able to sustain arable soils and represents an interesting method of managing soil fertility (MacRae and Mehuys, 1985; Prasad and Power, 1991; Geiger *et al.*, 1992; Aggarwal *et al.*, 1997). This has implications on amounts of soil microbial biomass as well as labile soil C and N content (McGill *et al.*, 1986; Ross, 1987; Gupta *et al.*, 1994; Heenan *et al.*, 1995; Campbell *et al.*, 1996a,b), thereby influencing the turnover of soil organic matter and consequently the availability of nutrients for crops (Aggarwal *et al.*, 1997; Perucci *et al.*, 1997).

The addition of crop residues on OM and N increases may depend on the amount of residue added, quality of the residue environment, and the duration of addition. Short-term addition in hot climates, promoting rapid decomposition, may lead to only a slight or no increase in soil OM (Aggarwal *et al.*, 1997), but long-term addition has been shown to increase both C and N contents (Karlen *et al.*, 1994). The effect of crop residues on SOM content is related strongly to the amount of residues added and only weakly related to the type of residue applied (Rasmussen and Collins, 1991). Earlier studies in the United States (Larson *et al.*, 1972), Canada (Sowden, 1968), and Germany (Sauerbeck, 1982) concluded that different types of crop residues had similar effects on SOM and that it is more a function of microbial product recalcitrance than initial residue composition (Voroney *et al.*, 1989).

Several studies showed that organic C and N in soil responded linearly to an increased rate of residue addition (Larson *et al.*, 1972; Black, 1973; Rasmussen *et al.*, 1980; Karlen *et al.*, 1994). Soil C and N were found to decrease with time for all residue additions except manure (Fig. 1), and the rate of decrease was related to the level but not the type of residue returned to the soil (Fig. 2) (Rasmussen and Collins, 1991). Losses of OM will continue in many of the present

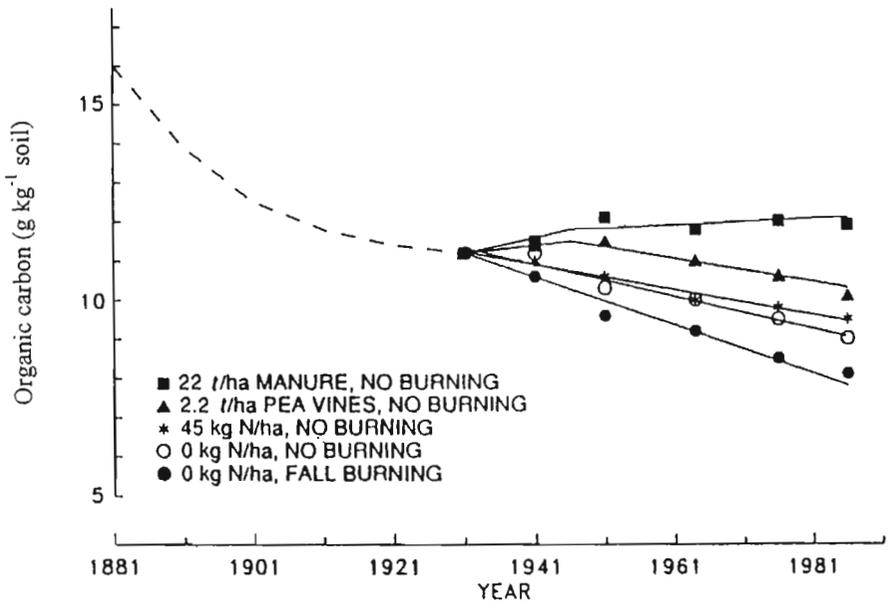


Figure 1 Effect of management practices on long-term changes in organic C in the top 30 cm of a haploxeroll soil in Oregon. From Rasmussen and Collins (1991).

cropping systems without adequate amounts of residue return to soil. While residue input may increase OM content, continued input must be sustained (Rasmussen and Collins, 1991) as some long-term studies have shown that OM and N increased compared to removal or burning (Karlen *et al.*, 1994; Dalal *et al.*, 1995; Perucci *et al.*, 1997).

Many reviews comparing different management strategies such as no-tillage, conservation tillage, and conventional tillage on conserving soil C and N have been reported (Prasad and Power, 1991; Rasmussen and Collins, 1991). In general, conservation tillage increased the amount of soil C and N as reported in many parts of the world (Table IV). More recently, greater C and N have been reported under no-tillage or conservation tillage compared to mould board plough or conventional tillage (Campbell *et al.*, 1995, 1996a,b). These increases were greater in clay soils compared to sandy soils (Campbell *et al.*, 1996a,b) due to the physical protection of organic matter by clay (Van Veen and Paul, 1981; Hassink and Whitmore, 1995). In other studies, increases in C and N were reported but were confined to the soil surface (25 mm) (Dalal *et al.*, 1991, 1995; Angers *et al.*, 1997). However, Angers *et al.* (1997) found that C and N contents in 0- to 10-cm soil layer were higher under no-tillage compared to ploughing, whereas in deeper layers (20–40 cm depth), the trend was reversed. When all soil depths were combined, no differences between treatments were found in humid soils of eastern Canada.

Likewise, no effects between tillage treatments were reported by Franzluebbers and Arshad (1996) from Canada and by Fettell and Gill (1995) from red brown earth soils in Australia.

The small or even no effects reported in some studies may be due to the high initial C and N content in soils, making it difficult to detect significant increases in C and N as a result of treatments against a large background (Campbell *et al.*, 1991a,b,c; Rasmussen and Collins, 1991). For example, using a site under subterranean clover pasture for some years with high initial C and N levels, Heenan *et al.* (1995) showed that under subterranean clover-wheat rotation, direct drill residue-retained treatment increased soil C and N content continuously, whereas under either grazing or cultivation, C and N were reduced. In all other treatments, C and N decreased. These decreases were more when residues were burnt or when soil was cultivated. The effects were additive in burnt and tilled soils. Whether in lupin-wheat or continuous wheat, residue retention and direct drilling showed a smaller decrease in the C and N ratio compared to cultivation and burning (Heenan *et al.*, 1995).

Decreases in C and N contents have been observed under residue burnt treatments (Pikul and Allmaras, 1986; Biederbeck *et al.*, 1980; Wood, 1985; Collins *et al.*, 1992; Heenan *et al.*, 1995). Shultz (1992) showed that burning caused a decline of C and N by 6% overall for wheat/legume rotation and continuous cereal and wheat fallow rotation, whereas a 1% increase was obtained under stubble retention. However, in other studies, no effect of burning compared to residue incorporation on soil C content was reported (Nuttall *et al.*, 1986; Rasmussen *et al.*, 1980). However, soil N levels were reduced by residue burning (Rasmussen *et al.*, 1980). This may be due to incomplete burning as up to 33% of the C in charred

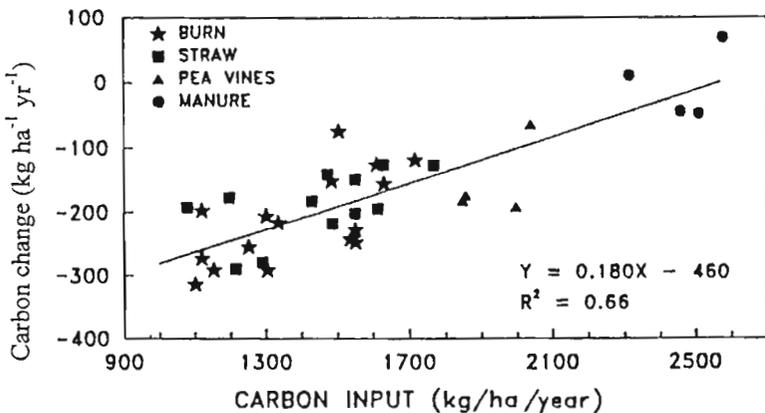


Figure 2 Effect of the rate of carbon input on organic C change in a haploxeroll soil in Oregon. From Rasmussen and Collins (1991).

Table IV
Effect of Conservation Tillage on Organic C and N in Soil in Different Parts of the World^a

Location and soil	Annual precipitation (mm)	Soil depth (cm)	Duration of study (year)	Tillage system ^b	Increase (% year ⁻¹)	
					C	N
South Africa						
Haploxeralf	412	10	10	TT	5.6	3.4
Haploxeralf	412	10	10	NT	7.3	5.1
Germany						
"Podsol"	—	30	5	NT	3.2	1.4
"Podsol"	—	30	5	NT	2.4	1.6
"Podsol"	—	30	6	NT	1.3	1.3
Australia						
Western						
Psamment	345	15	9	NT	1.6	—
Alfisol	307	15	9	NT	0.7	—
Alfisol	389	15	9	NT	1.4	—
Queensland						
Pellustert	698	10	6	NT	1.2	1.3
Canada						
Saskatchewan						
Chernozem	—	15	6	NT	6.7	2.8
United States						
North Dakota	375	45	25	SM	1.8	1.3
Haploboroll	375	45	25	SM	-0.1	0.1
Haploboroll						
Argiboroll	375	45	25	SM	0.5	0.4
Kansas	—	15	11	NT	0.7	0.6
Haplustoll						
Nebraska	446	9	15	NT	2.8	2.4
Haplustoll	446	10	15	NT	1.2	1.0
Oregon	416	15	44	SM	0.3	0.4
Haploxeroll						
Washington	560	5	10	NT	1.9	2.0
Haploxeroll						
Mean	—	—	—	—	2.2	1.7
Minimum	—	—	—	—	-0.1	0.1
Maximum	—	—	—	—	7.3	5.1

^aFrom Rasmussen and Collins (1991).

^bTT, tine till; NT, no till; SM, stubble mulch.

residues remained on the soil surface after burning and the mulch of the charred residues left was not biologically active (Rasmussen and Collins, 1991). It is likely that burning changes the quality rather than the quantity of OM in soil.

c. Phosphorus

Most workers reported increased phosphorus (P) accumulation near the soil surface in no-tillage or minimum tillage systems (Langdale *et al.*, 1984; Follett and Peterson, 1988; Weil *et al.*, 1988). Stratification of P resulting from minimum tillage is believed to result in improved P availability because there is less soil contact of organic P in crop residues and hence less P fixation (Blevins *et al.*, 1983). Burning cereal residues also resulted in a higher extractable P content in the surface 0- to 2.5-cm soil layer (Nuttall *et al.*, 1986) and increased plant uptake (Van Reuler and Janssen, 1996). Compared to residue removal, the incorporation of residues of cluster bean, mung bean, and pearl millet has been found to increase available P, probably due to an increase in phosphatase (both acid and alkaline) enzyme activity (Aggarwal *et al.*, 1997).

d. Other Nutrients

Most studies on plant decomposition have focused on N dynamics, with little or no emphasis on other nutrients that are important in describing the crop response to decomposing organic residues on soils with marginal fertility. Even if residue decomposes quickly, nutrients contained in it are not subjected to the same rapid loss as that which occurred under burning (Luna-Orea *et al.*, 1996). Instead, nutrients are released over time by chemical, physical, and biological processes. Considerable quantities are released within a short period of time depending on the residue quality (Luna-Orea *et al.*, 1996) and the kind of nutrients (Lefroy *et al.*, 1995). Increases in exchangeable cations (K, Ca, Mg) and base saturation have been reported (Kretzschmar *et al.*, 1991; Geiger *et al.*, 1992).

The greater availability of both macro- and micronutrients has been reported more under conservation tillage than other conventional tillage (Hargrove *et al.*, 1982; Langdale *et al.*, 1984; Hargrove, 1985; Follett and Peterson, 1988; Edwards *et al.*, 1992). The burning of crop residue has also resulted in an increased K content in the surface soil compared with no burning, crop residue removal, or incorporation (Moss and Cotterill, 1985). Although burning induces short-term increases in nutrients, losses of nutrients due to burning can occur.

e. Loss of Nutrients Due to Burning of Crop Residues

The burning of crop residues can result in nutrient loss as a result of the direct convective transfer of ash (Harwood and Jackson, 1975), and subsequent losses may be increased by the action of wind and water. Simultaneous losses of C, S, and N have been reported on residue burning (Marschner *et al.*, 1995).

However, very little is known about the effects of burning intensity and frequency on nutrient losses and dynamics. O'Connor (1974) indicated that in a fairly dense tall tussock grassland stand containing 175 kg N ha⁻¹ above ground, about 40 kg N ha⁻¹ was lost when such grasslands were burnt every 3 years. In some European studies, an 8 kg N ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ loss was reported on burning

postharvest cereal stubble and a loss of $10 \text{ kg N ha}^{-1} \text{ year}^{-1}$ occurred when grass or legume pastures in west Africa were burnt (Winteringham, 1984). A loss of 2600, 4800 kg C ha^{-1} and 742 kg N ha^{-1} has been reported during pre- and postharvest burning of sugarcane trash, respectively (Ball-Coehlo *et al.*, 1993). Animal grazing of pastures has been shown to conserve N loss due to burning as N losses from burning grazed pastures (9 kg ha^{-1}) were half of those (18 kg N ha^{-1}) from the burning of ungrazed pastures (Hobbs *et al.*, 1991). Likewise, S losses from high S- and low S-containing rice crop residues were 60 and 40%, respectively (Lefroy *et al.*, 1994).

High N losses in the form of ammonia volatilization can also occur in soils after stubble burning because of alkaline ash left on the soil surface and an increase in urease activity (Bacon and Freney, 1989). Emissions of ammonia from straw burning were calculated to be equivalent to 20 ktons N year^{-1} in the United Kingdom in 1981, which declined to $3.3 \text{ ktons year}^{-1}$ in 1991 as a result of changes in agricultural practices because of an imposed ban on burning crop residues (Lee and Atkins, 1994). The fraction of total plant N released as ammonia was estimated to be between 40 and 80%. These data suggest that emissions of ammonia from straw and stubble burning constituted a significant but declining source of ammonia that is currently not accounted for in European and North American emission inventories.

If combustion of plant residues is nearly complete, most of the C, H, O, N, and organic S and P are transferred to air, whereas many of the cationic elements are rendered water soluble and hence are readily available to plants (Raison, 1979). Where combustion is inhibited for any reason, the ash will be black and contain residual OM (Jordan, 1965).

In general, losses of nutrients due to burning decrease in the order of $\text{N} > \text{Ca} > \text{S} > \text{K} > \text{Mg} > \text{P} > \text{Na}$. These losses depend on the temperatures reached during burning. Volatile losses of P and K occur at temperatures exceeding 500°C , whereas the vaporization temperature of Na is reported to be 880°C (Raison, 1979). However, these temperatures may not be achieved during the burning of cereal crop residues and grass/legume pastures, and most of these elements are left in the ash. In forestry systems, where large amounts of wood and residues are burnt, higher burning temperatures were reported and greater losses of nutrients occurred (Feller, 1988; Gillon and Rap, 1989; Goh and Phillips, 1991). Also, nutrients that were left in the ash were highly soluble in water and may be prone to leaching and runoff losses (Mangas *et al.*, 1992; Malmer, 1996).

4. Soil Biological Properties

Leaving crop residues on the soil surface or incorporation provides a favorable environment for soil and surface residue dwelling organisms because of reduced water loss, amelioration of temperature extremes, fluctuations, and the presence of

a relatively continuous substrate for decomposers (House and All, 1981; Crossley *et al.*, 1984; Wardle and Lavelle, 1997). Several aspects of crop residue management practices on soil biological properties have been studied.

a. Soil Biota

i. MICROBIAL BIOMASS/MICROORGANISMS. The soil microbial biomass (SMB) is the living component of the soil that comprises mainly fungi and bacteria, including soil microfauna and algae. Although it accounts for only 1–3% of organic C and 2–6% of organic N in soil (Jenkinson, 1987), it plays a key role in SOM and nutrient dynamics by acting as both a sink (during immobilization) and a source (mineralization) of plant nutrients. Because SMB and microbial activity are closely related to SOM content, they are influenced positively by organic amendments such as crop residues and animal manures (Ocio *et al.*, 1991; Collins *et al.*, 1992; Nannipieri *et al.*, 1994). Perucci *et al.* (1997) reported that SMB-C content was significantly greater when crop residues were incorporated in the soil instead of removed. The changes in SMB-C were also related to the type of residues incorporated (Perucci *et al.*, 1984). Biederbeck *et al.* (1980) reported a decline in microbial biomass when residues were removed by burning. In a similar study, burning of residues reduced SMB to 57% of that in the manured treatment, probably because of the smaller amount of OM returned to the soil (Collins *et al.*, 1992).

In addition to crop residues, the no-till system also affects SMB by promoting C accumulation at the soil surface due to a lack of incorporation of crop residues. Results from many studies found that SMB was significantly higher in the surface of no-till than in conventional tilled soils (Doran, 1980; Linn and Doran, 1984; Buchanan and King, 1992; Angers *et al.*, 1993a,b). However, taking into account the whole plow layer, smaller differences existed as shown by Franzluebbers *et al.* (1995), where a 75 to 146% greater SMB-C concentration under no-till than conventional tillage at a 0- to 50-mm depth existed but only 12 to 43% greater SMB-C concentration at the 0- to 200-mm depth was present in several wheat experiments.

Higher populations of bacteria, *Actinomycetes*, fungi, earthworms, and nematodes have been reported in residue mulch than in incorporated residues (McCalla, 1958). Residue incorporation produced more microbial activity than residue removal or burning (Beare *et al.*, 1996). Ten to 80% greater aerobic microorganisms and 60 to 300% greater anaerobic bacteria (including denitrifiers) were reported in surface soils under reduced than conventional cultivated soils (Doran, 1980). This is expected because soil beneath residue has a better microenvironment as compared to conventional tillage. Gupta and Germida (1988) obtained similar results and found fungi to be particularly sensitive to tillage effects. Direct counts of viable bacteria and total fungal hyphae were consistently higher on residue from incorporated treatments compared with removed or burned treatments (Beare *et al.*, 1996).

Burning of residue has been shown to favor bacteria rather than fungi (Miller *et al.*, 1955; Jones and Richards, 1978). Biederbeck *et al.* (1980) found that long-term burning decreased the microbial population of the soil permanently. At one location, a decline of 85% in the fungal and 70% in the bacterial population was reported. Raison (1979) also reported a severe decline in the bacteria population involved in nitrification due to burning. The extent of reduction in microbial populations would depend on the soil temperature rise during burning. Except in fires, where large amounts of accumulated fuel were burnt, heat production is intense but for a short duration. In addition, because only 5% of heat energy released may be partitioned to the soil (Packham, 1969), maximum temperature may not occur near the soil surface but at a variable height in the vegetation (Kenworthy, 1963; Goh and Phillips, 1991). Temperatures below the soil surface cannot exceed 100°C until all moisture evaporates (Aston and Gill, 1976). Goh and Phillips (1991) reported a temperature of 60°C at the soil-humus interface and, in a few cases, it was as high as 110°C. In the soil, increases in temperature are usually less than 50–80°C and are restricted to the top 3–4 cm of soil, which persisted for only a few minutes (Lawrence, 1966), and does not always reduce the microbial populations except in forestry systems where large quantities of fuel are burnt.

Effects of ash on soil biological properties have not been studied extensively. Goh and Phillips (1991) attributed the increase in ammonification and nitrification on burning to increase, in humus pH and increases in the population of ammonifying organisms, possibly due to the elimination of other competing organisms for the same substrate. In another study, ashed soils have been found to provide conditions favorable to nitrifying bacteria (Bauhus *et al.*, 1993). Decreases in microbial biomass and soil respiration have been reported from treatments where residues were burned or removed in comparison to straw-returned treatments (Gupta *et al.*, 1994; Karlen *et al.*, 1994; Ladd *et al.*, 1994; Beare *et al.*, 1996).

In addition to the residue management practice, residue quality has been found to affect the microbial population as less bacterial and fungal populations were reported on grass/cereal residues as compared to legumes. The difference shown is substrate-induced respiration (Parmelee *et al.*, 1989; Beare *et al.*, 1996). Robinson *et al.* (1994) observed that leaves and internodes of wheat (differing in C/N ratio and physical structure) support vastly different fungal communities. This is true especially for fungi, which depend on resource quality (Wardle *et al.*, 1993), but bacteria seem to be less affected compared to fungi (Cornejo *et al.*, 1994; Wardle, 1995). Biological assays have shown that bacterial communities were also affected as total substrate activity and functional diversity were higher for bacteria in incorporation treatments compared with burning treatments (Beare *et al.*, 1996).

ii. SOIL FAUNA. Many studies have shown that earthworms and microarthropods may assume a more dominant role in OM decomposition and nutrient flux

patterns in residue management systems (Prasad and Power, 1991; Tian *et al.*, 1993b; Vreeken-Buijs and Brussaard, 1996). Predatory and saprophagous soil arthropods, as well as crop-damaging herbivores such as ground beetles (*Coleoptera carabidae*), spiders, and decomposer fauna such as earthworms, are reported to be in large numbers in no-tillage residue management treatments compared to conventional tillage treatments (Edwards, 1975; Barnes and Ellis, 1979; House and All, 1981; Blumberg and Crossley, 1983; House and Parmelee, 1985; Tian *et al.*, 1993b; Chan and Heenan, 1995; Buckerfield and Webster, 1996). This increase in macroorganism population and activity under residue retention is due to the fact that the mulch is known to attenuate the increase of soil temperature, decreased diurnal variations, and to retain higher soil moisture in addition to providing food for soil animals (Tian *et al.*, 1993b; Hartley *et al.*, 1994; Buckerfield and Webster, 1996). The benefits of an organic mulch on soil surface were demonstrated by significantly higher moisture (34% increase), whereas earthworm density increased by 155% over bare soil (Buckerfield and Webster, 1996). Results from many studies suggest that straw retention increased the population of earthworms and other macroorganisms compared to straw removal or burning (Nuutinen, 1992; Karlen *et al.*, 1994).

The burning of crop residues has been shown to reduce both the activity and the population of macroorganisms and it takes several months to 5 years to recover that activity (Neumann and Tolhurst, 1991; Tisdall, 1992; DeCaens *et al.*, 1994; Doube *et al.*, 1994). It has been shown that direct drilled plots had greater population density and biomass of earthworms and cocoons than tilled plots. On direct drilled plots, burning stubble resulted in smaller adult earthworms and a lower density of cocoons (Doube *et al.*, 1994), whereas plots with standing stubble had fewer and smaller adults than where stubble was in close contact with soil.

Although crop residue management and their effect on microclimate play a role in determining the population of macroorganisms, the nutritional quality of plant material appears to be more important in influencing earthworm population (Tian *et al.*, 1993b). As plant residues with different chemical composition vary in their palatability for soil fauna, they are expected to have different effects on soil faunal populations (Tian *et al.*, 1992b). In examining the food preference of leaf litter by earthworm, Hendriksen (1990) found that the earthworm population was significantly and negatively correlated with the C/N ratio and polyphenol concentration of plant materials. Similar results have been reported by Tian *et al.* (1992b), where earthworm populations were negatively correlated to the lignin/N ratio of plant residues, and the population of ants was also significantly correlated to the N concentration of plant residues (Tian *et al.*, 1993b).

iii. MYCORRHIZA. Mycorrhiza play an important role in plant growth and crop production (Bethlenfalvay, 1992). However, effects of soil management prac-

tices on the abundance and activity of mycorrhiza are complex. It is reported that tillage disrupts soil networks of mycorrhizal hyphae and may impair nutrient uptake and reduce crop yields (Evans and Miller, 1990). Cropping with hosts that become colonized extensively with mycorrhiza may affect the quality of crops produced (in terms of relatively greater nutrient uptake) and improve the quality of the crop residues produced. This may improve the soil quality indirectly by improving the aggregate stability, microbial biomass, and other parameters. However, there is little published evidence on the effects of tillage and residue management on mycorrhizal associations with plants and their effects on soil and plant quality need to be explored.

b. Microbial Processes

i. ENZYMES. Crop residues and tillage have been reported to significantly and rapidly (within few weeks) alter the composition, distribution, and activity of the soil microbial community and enzymes (Doran, 1980; Dick, 1984; Magan and Lynch, 1986; Martens *et al.*, 1992; Scagnozzi *et al.*, 1995; Deng and Tabatabai, 1997). Although straw amendments also contain enzymes, the increase in activity in soils with organic residues most likely results from the stimulation of microbial activity rather than the direct addition of enzymes from the organic sources.

Soil enzyme activities also respond to tillage practices. Gupta and Germida (1988) compared soils cultivated for 69 years with adjacent grasslands and found that cultivation depressed phosphatase activity by 49% and arylsulfatase activity by 65%. Significantly greater activities of acid phosphatase, alkaline phosphatase, arylsulfatase, invertase, amidase, and urease in surface soils under no-till plots have been observed (Dick, 1984). Also, activities of amidohydrolases, glycosidases, and arylsulfatase were generally greater in soil under no-till or mulch treatments compared to chisel plough and mould board plough with or without crop residues (Deng and Tabatabai, 1996a,b, 1997). A higher activity of both acid and alkaline phosphatase and dehydrogenase enzymes due to residue incorporation compared to residue removal or burning treatments has also been reported (Aggarwal *et al.*, 1997).

Differences in enzyme activities may be due to differences in the origin, states, and/or persistence of different groups of enzymes in soils (Deng and Tabatabai, 1997). Alkaline phosphatase in soils is believed to be derived entirely from microorganisms because it has not been found in plants (Juma and Tabatabai, 1977; Tabatabai, 1994). Soil pH also controls either the rate of enzyme activity or the stability of some enzymes (Tabatabai, 1994). Significant correlations found between the activity of different enzymes (Ladd and Butler, 1972; Ross, 1975; Frankenberger and Tabatabai, 1981; Deng and Tabatabai, 1997) suggest that tillage and residue management practices have similar effects on the activity of different enzymes involved in C, P, N, and S cycling in soils. Beare *et al.* (1993) found that

microbial growth is favored in the minimum tillage soil environment, resulting in greater enzyme activities.

ii. **CARBOHYDRATES.** Carbohydrates influence soil quality mainly through their role in the formation and stabilization of aggregates (Cheshire, 1979). Lynch and Bragg (1985) reported that the incorporation of organic residues rather than their removal or burning provides a substrate for soils, which in turn will provide polysaccharide-binding agents. It has also been reported that no-tillage usually increases the carbohydrate content of soils (Arshad *et al.*, 1990; Hu *et al.*, 1995) and these changes can occur within a short period of time. However, ploughing to incorporate organic residues tends to encourage the decomposition of native SOM and thus a reduction in available substrate. The balance between these two opposing occurrences will, to a large extent, determine whether the microbial biomass and aggregation stability would increase or decrease (Haynes and Francis, 1993).

B. RESPONSES OF CROP GROWTH AND YIELD

1. Germination, Seedling Establishment, and Growth

In general, the early removal of straw by burning has been used by farmers to get rid of the straw from the field for better seedbed preparation for the seeding of small seed crops and especially for crops grown for seed production and some cereals (Hamblin *et al.*, 1982; Mason and Fischer, 1986; Chan *et al.*, 1987; Cornish and Lymberg, 1987; Darby and Yeoman, 1994). Since the enforcement or ban on burning in some countries, crop residues are utilized on farm, either incorporated or left on the surface. As direct drilling or minimum tillage leaves the straw from a previous crop on the soil surface without or minimum incorporation, these residues are either mulched or left on the surface as such, depending on the availability of machinery and time with the farmers.

In drier and tropical climates, surface straw has been shown to provide better soil environment by reducing the soil temperature and conserving soil water, resulting in better seedling establishment (Osuji, 1990; Weaich *et al.*, 1996). In cooler and humid climates, however, soil warming and seedling emergence can be delayed in systems that leave high levels of surface residues (Schneider and Gupta, 1985; Hayhoe *et al.*, 1993; Darby and Yeoman, 1994; Burgess *et al.*, 1996; Swanson and Wilhelm, 1996), which potentially affect plant growth and yields. These effects were attributed mainly to a considerable reduction in seed zone soil temperatures (Bidlake *et al.*, 1992; Bussièrè and Cellier, 1994).

Poor stand establishment in no-tillage surface residues has been related to difficulties in seeding through thick residue mulch (Staniforth, 1982; Felton *et al.*, 1987; dos Santos *et al.*, 1993; Burgess *et al.*, 1996; Swan *et al.*, 1996; Kumar,

1998), and wet soil makes it more difficult for coulters to cut through the residues. Seed was sometimes pushed into the ground, together with the residue, with little or no soil–seed contact (e.g., Weill *et al.*, 1989; Hayhoe *et al.*, 1993). This low soil–seed contact problem becomes more severe under dry soil conditions (Chastain *et al.*, 1995). Shallowly buried straw may impede drilling and causes puffy seed beds with little moisture retention, which can result in poor rooting (Kirkegaard *et al.*, 1994) and patchy establishment. In a high residue situation, trash wheels or trash whippers may be added to the planting unit, taking care to adjust the height so that residue, but not soil, is removed from the seed row [Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food (OMAF), 1993]. The removal of residue from a wider strip of row area may benefit plant growth further in some areas by increasing soil temperature in the row (Kaspar *et al.*, 1990; Swan *et al.*, 1996) and minimizes developmental delays (Fortin, 1993; Swan *et al.*, 1996), but the problem remains for cereals that are seeded in narrow rows. Incorporation of crop residues may result in a temporary immobilization of soil mineral N, with a consequent reduction in early seedling growth and development (Rooney *et al.*, 1966; Burgess *et al.*, 1996).

Crop residues retained at the surface or incorporated may produce some phytotoxic allelochemicals, which are known to reduce the germination and seedling growth of crops (White *et al.*, 1989; Chung and Miller, 1995; Weston, 1996). Failures in germination and a reduction in seedling growth have been related to colonization with fungi (Lynch *et al.*, 1981) and other diseases such as take-all (*Gaeumannomyces graminis*), *Rhizoctonia solanii*, *Phythium spp.* (Cook and Haglund, 1991; Kirkegaard *et al.*, 1994; Smiley *et al.*, 1996), and other unidentified biological effects (Chen *et al.*, 1989). These factors, especially when coupled with other stresses of the environment, including insects and diseases, temperature extremes, nutrient and moisture variables, radiation, and herbicides, often enhance allelochemical production and reduce their degradation, thus increasing the potential for allelopathic interference (Einhellig, 1996).

Reduced root growth in high-strength soils is also responsible for patchy growth and losses in yield under direct drill with surface straw retained in some high-strength soils (Cornish and Lymberg, 1987; Kirkegaard *et al.*, 1994).

A clear understanding of the mechanism causing germination and growth reductions in this system is required to design management strategies to overcome them. Increasing yield under direct drilling may require more disturbance around the seed, such as with sowing points modified with a blade fitted to rip or fracture a slot in the soil 5–10 cm below the seed (Chan and Mead, 1990). These points provide a narrow zone of low soil strength and disturb fungal hyphae without excessive disturbance and have improved growth and yield of direct drilled crops (Chan and Mead, 1990). Management practices should concentrate on reduction in the amount of undecomposed stubble present at sowing and appropriate rotation to control the amount and quality of residues left.

2. Crop Yields

Ideally, crop residue management practices should be selected to enhance crop yields with minimum adverse effect on the environment.

In the last two or three decades, several workers have examined the effect of residue management practices on the harvested yield of the following crop. Results from these experiments are conflicting because of a number of factors involved, including residue quality, management, and edaphic factors and also the health of the previous crop and their complex interactions with various management factors in determining the ultimate crop yield. This indicates that no one residue management system is superior under all conditions. The constraints identified in the crop production system would guide toward the best option. Thus, effort has been made to relate the effects on yield resulting from various crop residue management practices to the constraints in crop production so that the controversy in the literature can be resolved.

Under conditions of optimum fertility, adequate soil water supply, and absence of pests and diseases, grain yields achieved are largely unaffected by the different management practices as shown by several studies (e.g., Biederbeck *et al.*, 1980; Kitur *et al.*, 1984; Undersander and Reiger, 1985; Maurya, 1986; Rasmussen and Rohde, 1988; Wilhelm *et al.*, 1989; Thomas *et al.*, 1990; Njøs and Børrensen, 1991; Prasad and Power, 1991; Rule *et al.*, 1991). Thus, in this situation, pollution and sustainability of the systems are the major considerations.

However, under different environmental and edaphic constraints, different residue management practices have been found to show different grain yield trends. In cropping systems, where the previous crop was infested with pests and disease, treatments with burning of residues generally yielded more grains (e.g., Doran *et al.*, 1984; Jenkyn *et al.*, 1995; Sumner *et al.*, 1995; Prew *et al.*, 1995). Under low soil moisture and high temperatures during the growing season, no-tillage surface mulch provided higher crop yields (e.g., Dao, 1993; Tian *et al.*, 1993b; Lafond *et al.*, 1996) because of more water conservation, reduced evaporation (Hatfield and Prueger, 1996; Prihar *et al.*, 1996), and favorable soil temperatures for favorable root growth (Chaudhary and Prihar, 1974; Maurya and Lal, 1981) with an improvement in biological processes (Hatfield and Prueger, 1996) and enhanced soil N mineralization (Tian *et al.*, 1993b) as compared to residue removal, burning, or incorporation.

Under low winter temperatures, residue burning, removal, or incorporation provides higher crop yields compared with no-till mulch due to surface residues in no-till mulch reducing the seed zone soil temperatures, resulting in poor or delayed germination and reduction in yields (e.g., Schneider and Gupta, 1985; Kaspar *et al.*, 1990; Bidlake *et al.*, 1992; Hayhoe *et al.*, 1993; Bussièrè and Cellier, 1994; Burgess *et al.*, 1996; Swanson and Wilhelm, 1996).

Where topsoil is susceptible to both water and wind erosion (Geiger *et al.*, 1992; Lafond *et al.*, 1996) and loss of nutrients from the fertile upper soil (Rasmussen

and Collins, 1991; Geiger *et al.*, 1992; Larney and Janzen, 1996), no-tillage surface residues and reduced tillage provide better grain yields (Geiger *et al.*, 1992) compared to other methods.

In situations where allelochemicals are likely to be released from residues, residue burning and removal may provide higher grain yields (White *et al.*, 1989; Chung and Miller, 1995; Stirzaker and Bunn, 1996; Weston, 1996).

If high volumes of surface residues are maintained, failure of the seeding machinery results in poor plant populations and a reduction in yields (Burgess *et al.*, 1996; Swan *et al.*, 1996; Kumar, 1998) compared to residue removal, burning, and incorporation. Thus, if proper machinery for incorporating residues is not available, burning or removal of crop residues is the best option (Felton *et al.*, 1987; Burgess *et al.*, 1996). Poor tiller initiation has also been reported to decrease the yields of crops under no-tillage, straw-retained treatments (Rasmussen and Barrow, 1993), whereas the burning of surface residues in no-tillage treatment increased yields.

Poor-quality residues (high C/N ratio, high lignin, and polyphenol content) are known to cause the temporary immobilization of inorganic N (Bhogal *et al.*, 1997; Nicholson *et al.*, 1997), resulting in less N uptake and lower yields (Bahl *et al.*, 1986; Carefoot *et al.*, 1994; Beri *et al.*, 1995). These kinds of residues have a good mulching effect (Tian *et al.*, 1993b) and, in some cases, burning or removal of these residues provides greater yields compared to incorporation. However, burning is only a short-term option and may show adverse effects on crop yields and soil C and N if continued (Rasmussen and Parton, 1994).

Under conditions of high-fertility soils without any limiting constraint or where long-term additions of crop residues have increased the amount of available N, yield increases by the incorporation of crop residues were usually achieved (Wilhelm *et al.*, 1986; Tian *et al.*, 1993a; Dick and Christ, 1995), especially where the crop demand and availability of nutrients from decomposing residues are synchronized (Becker and Ladha, 1997). Otherwise, nutrients may be leached beyond the rooting zone (Francis *et al.*, 1995; Becker and Ladha, 1997; Myers *et al.*, 1997) and cause groundwater pollution.

The effects of various constraints on crop production under variable environments are conceptualized and presented in Fig. 3. Obviously, the choice of the management practices would depend on the identified constraints in the cropping system. Integrated efforts by soil scientists, agronomists, ecologists, plant scientists, environmentalists, and economists are needed to design a system approach for the best choice of crop residue management practices.

3. Biological Nitrogen Fixation

No-tillage and conservation tillage soils have often decreased amounts of soil nitrate compared to cultivated soils (Dowdell and Cannell, 1975; Doran, 1980),

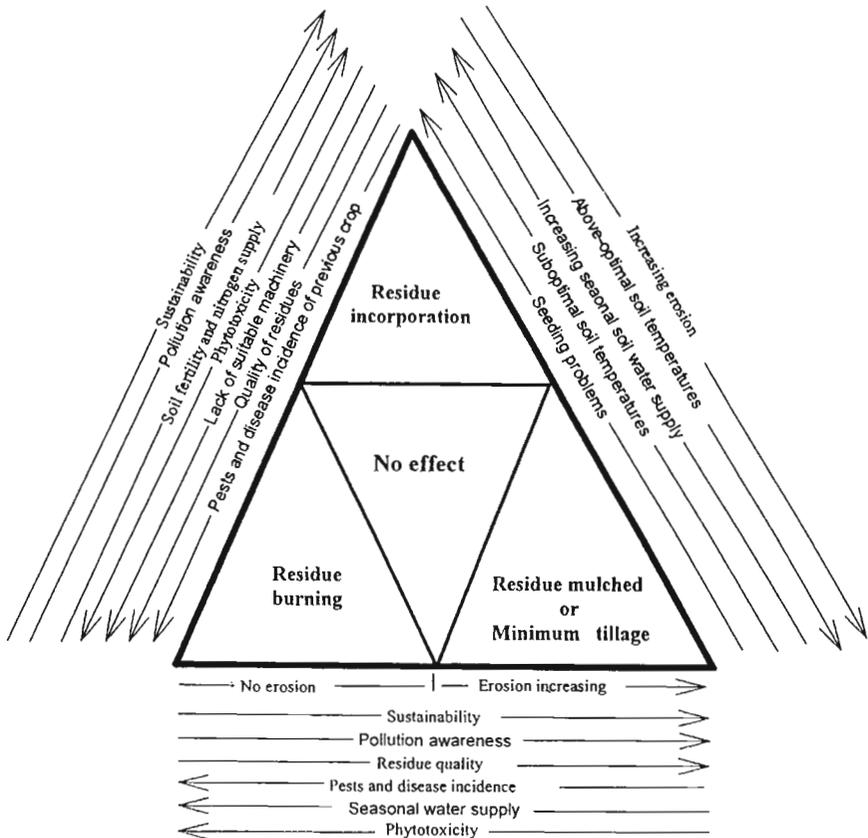


Figure 3 Conceptual diagram for the selection of residue management practice depending on environment and visualized constraints.

which may affect N_2 fixation, as nodulation and N_2 fixation in leguminous crops are increased in soils with a low concentration of nitrates (Bergersen *et al.*, 1989; Cowie *et al.*, 1990). Increased N_2 fixation under direct drilling as compared to cultivated soils has been reported in many leguminous crops (Harper *et al.*, 1989; Hughes and Herridge, 1989; Wheatley *et al.*, 1995). Crop residues with a wide C/N ratio or C-rich sources have also been added with the aim of immobilizing the soil inorganic N and to increase N_2 fixation (Patterson and LaRue, 1983). Wagner and Zapata (1982) found that dry matter yield and N uptake of reference plants were reduced drastically by sucrose addition, but the N in soybean derived from the atmosphere was increased from 30 to 80%. It is, therefore, apparent that this technique can stimulate N_2 fixation by reducing the nitrate concentration in the soil. Similarly, Doughton *et al.* (1993) reported a close inverse relationship be-

tween soil nitrate measured at the establishment of chickpea and percentage of N derived from fixation under the wide treatments of prior crop following, N fertilization, or tillage and residue management.

However, in case of field pea, there was no evidence that direct drilling increased N_2 fixation by decreasing the crop uptake of soil N. Because legume species differ in their symbiotic sensitivity to nitrate (Harper and Gibson, 1984), it may not be possible to generalize that direct drilling or incorporation with straw will increase the amount of N_2 fixed by legumes (Evans *et al.*, 1997).

Although the role of crop residues (with wide C/N ratio) in reducing the inorganic N concentration in soil and thus increasing N_2 fixation is well established, in some situations, for example, in acid sandy soils of Niger, west Africa, crop residues addition increased the availability of Mo and P and decreased the concentration of exchangeable Al and Mn, thus enhancing N_2 fixation in *Arachis hypogea* L. (Rebafka *et al.*, 1993).

Another factor to be considered is the release of phytotoxins from decomposing straw inhibiting nodulation and N_2 fixation (Heckman and Kluchinski, 1995) as residues from certain crops and weeds have allelopathic effects and may affect BNF adversely (Guenzi and McCalla, 1966; Freire, 1984). Several earlier studies on allelopathy have demonstrated that the nodulation of legumes may be inhibited by the decomposing residues of other plant species (Rice, 1971; Weston and Putnam, 1985) and this aspect needs to be studied.

4. Phytotoxicity of Crop Residues

The decomposition of some crop residues has been found to have adverse allopathic effects on seed germination, seedling, and crop growth (Elliott *et al.*, 1978; Putnam, 1994) due to substances produced during residue decomposition (Patrick *et al.*, 1963). Microorganisms can produce a large range of substances, potentially toxic to plant roots (Lynch, 1976, as cited by Cannell and Lynch, 1984), but these toxins seldom accumulate in aerobic soils because they are metabolized rapidly by microorganisms.

However, adverse effects of decomposing residues on crops under aerobic conditions have been widely reported. For example, Bhowmik and Doll (1982) reported allelopathic effects from weed residues such as giant foxtail and barnyard grass that affected plant growth and reduced corn and soybean yields. Jessop and Stewart (1983) reported that wheat growth was depressed severely by crop residues (50–70% compared with control), with the ranking of rape residue < pea residue < sorghum < wheat straw. Kimber (1973a,b) also reported a marked depression in wheat germination under wheat straw residue treatments. By eliminating factors such as nutrients, soil structure, and soil pathogens, Stirzaker and Bunn (1996) demonstrated that phytotoxic leachates from the cover crop residues of subterranean clover and ryegrass were responsible for the reduced growth of

vegetable seedlings. These workers found that the phytotoxic period of clover ended after 8 weeks in the field and 6 weeks in the laboratory, where conditions favored the decomposition of phytotoxic compounds. The phytotoxic effects of ryegrass lasted longer and were more severe than clover (Stirzaker and Bunn, 1996). Allelopathic effects of rye residue on decomposition on other plant species have also been reported (Rice, 1995; Kessavalou and Walters, 1997).

Vaughan *et al.* (1983) and Nelson (1996) found that phenolic acids, such as ferulic acid, *p*-coumaric acid, and *p*-hydroxybenzaldehyde, released from the living and dead tissue of a variety of plant species caused adverse effects on the growth of crops.

Both mechanical (cultivating the soil to increase aeration) and chemical strategies exist for reducing the phytotoxic effect of crop residues on seedlings. Chemical strategies include the use of amendments such as calcium peroxide, lime formulations (Davies and Davies, 1981; Lynch *et al.*, 1981), and calcium nitrate (Farquharson *et al.*, 1990) to alter the environment near the seeds.

5. Weed Control and Herbicide Efficiency

Crop residues may selectively provide weed suppression through their physical presence on the soil surface as a mulch (Facelli and Pickett, 1991; Teasdale *et al.*, 1991; Moore *et al.*, 1994; Martin, 1996) and by restricting solar radiations reaching below the mulch layer (Facelli and Pickett, 1991), by direct suppression (Dyck and Liebman, 1994), due to allelopathy (White *et al.*, 1989; Weston, 1996), and by controlling N availability (Karssen and Hilhorst, 1992; Seibert and Pearce, 1993).

Residues of rye and other small grains have been shown to inhibit weed emergence and growth (Shilling *et al.*, 1986), probably due to phytotoxic effects. Crutchfield (1985) reported increased weed suppression at increasing mulch rates up to 6.8 tons ha⁻¹. It is apparent that a higher quantity of mulch is required for weed suppression. Even cover crop residues in no-tillage systems have been shown to influence the species composition and population of weeds (Teasdale *et al.*, 1991). Surface crop residues have also been shown to increase the efficiency of some granular herbicides on weed control (Teasdale *et al.*, 1991; Enders and Ahrens, 1995). It is not only the residue placement but also the residue type that influence weed growth in a cropped field (Dastgheib *et al.*, 1999).

In cropping systems where crop yield reductions have been severe due to the competition of weeds for light, water, and nutrients (Kang *et al.*, 1980), the burning of residues is beneficial in removing weeds and weed seeds (Askins, 1991; Rule, 1991; Bowerman, 1995).

In addition to influencing the weed seed reserves in the soil, directly or indirectly controlling weeds, crop residue management and tillage practices also influence the efficiency of soil-applied herbicides (Buhler and Oplinger, 1990). Pre-emergence herbicides applied must enter the plants from the soil and so their

activity might be affected by the presence of straw and ash; consequently, higher rates of preemergence herbicide may be required to control weeds (Beck and Jones, 1996).

In no-till planting systems, the presence of ash from the burning of crop residues reduces herbicide efficiency (Butterworth, 1985; Rule, 1991; Bowerman, 1995), whereas the C in burnt crop residues is highly adsorptive of herbicides and can reduce herbicide performance substantially if such residues are retained close to the soil surface (Bowerman, 1995; Printz *et al.*, 1995). The mulch or stubble from a previous crop present at the time of application of preemergence herbicides not only intercepts herbicides and acts as a physical barrier to prevent the herbicide from reaching the soil (Banks and Robinson, 1982), but also adsorbs the active ingredient of herbicide (Sanford, 1982; Rule, 1991), thus reducing its efficiency. In other occasions, however, the intercepted herbicide can be washed into the soil by rainfall and their efficiency remains high (Johnson *et al.*, 1989).

Although ploughing in of residues has been shown to increase herbicide efficiency (Rule, 1991), the long-term buildup of crop residues can reduce herbicide efficiency (Bowerman, 1995).

However, as discussed earlier, crop residues left on the surface can suppress weed seed germination and or seedling growth and complement the effects of herbicide (Crutchfield *et al.*, 1986). Thus, the overall effect of residues on herbicide performance probably depends on many interacting factors, such as environmental and management factors and amounts of residues remaining in the soil (Mills and Witt, 1989).

6. Pests and Diseases

Wheat yields, like other crops, are generally depressed when planted into a seedbed with residues of previous crop still lying on surface, a problem recognized since the introduction of stubble mulch farming into the North American Great Plains in the 1940s (McCalla and Army, 1961; Smiley *et al.*, 1993). Similar problems have been reported for wheat planted into wheat residues in Australia (de Boer *et al.*, 1993; Burgess *et al.*, 1993), India (Singh *et al.*, 1993), England (Prew *et al.*, 1995), the U.S. Pacific Northwest (Papendick and Miller, 1977), south Africa (Wiltshire and du Preez, 1993), and New Zealand (Cromey, 1996; Fraser and Francis, 1996).

Fungal diseases are the most common and some of these are soilborne or seedborne whereas others are spread by airborne spores and can cause wide spread damage (Gair *et al.*, 1987). The persistence of most of the fungi that affect cereals have a limited host range. Barley, for instance, will not contract mildew or rust from volunteer plants of wheat nor from adjacent wheat crops and vice versa. The unspecified pathogen causing take-all, however, can affect both crops and carryover from one to the other (Gair *et al.*, 1987).

As pests and diseases can affect crops separately or simultaneously, the system becomes very complex with few definitive principles for management. Where a particular disease or pest is a problem, some residue management options may be more suitable than others for further reduction in the incidence of disease or pests and these are reviewed.

The burning of crop residues is thought to be a good option for disease control (Butterworth, 1985; Burgess *et al.*, 1993). Although burning can destroy pests, such as aphids present in residues, the increase in temperature can reduce both harmful and beneficial soil microbes at or near the soil surface (Biederbeck *et al.*, 1980), and even cause shifts in microbial communities (Beare *et al.*, 1996).

The burning of stubble has been shown to reduce the incidence of *F. graminearum* infection of wheat in 2 out of 5 years at one site and in 3 out of 4 years at another site in Australia (Burgess *et al.*, 1993). The failure to control infection in other years was attributed to susceptible weed hosts and poor burning. Effects of burning depend clearly on the burning intensity, degree, and temperatures reached during burning (Singh *et al.*, 1993; Johnston *et al.*, 1996) because even small amounts of inoculum left in the soil may be able to carryover the disease to the next crop (Staniforth, 1982; de Boer *et al.*, 1993). This may be the reason for disease incidence and severity not being reduced in some years by burning (e.g., Rasmussen and Rohde, 1988; Sumner *et al.*, 1995). In some cases, the disease index was not reduced by burning treatments and seedlings grew better compared to residue incorporation and generally yielded more grains (Jenkyn *et al.*, 1995; Sumner *et al.*, 1995).

The effect of incorporating residues on pests and disease incidence are controversial, although Rule *et al.* (1991) found that straw incorporation did not usually exacerbate pests and diseases compared with burning. Take-all lesions in wheat were up to two times higher in conventionally cultivated treatments than in direct drilled treatments (de Boer *et al.*, 1993). Tillage has been shown to have a short-term stimulatory effect, causing increased populations of both applied and indigenous bacteria and indigenous fungi (Donegan *et al.*, 1992). Ploughing was found to cause more severe diseases (eyespot and sharp eyespot) compared to other shallow noninversion cultivation (Jenkyn *et al.*, 1995; Prew *et al.*, 1995). Jenkyn *et al.* (1995) found that the severity of take-all was decreased by ploughing, which was also reported in a long-term study by Prew *et al.* (1995), but only for 2–3 years and after that the severity was increased in the ploughing treatment. A high severity of take-all has also been reported in treatments where wheat straw was incorporated into the soil compared to mulch or burnt (de Boer *et al.*, 1993). Other evidence suggests that the disease was occasionally more severe where residues remained at the soil surface (Gair *et al.*, 1987).

Colbach and Meynard (1995) explained these variations on the basis of crop succession and soil tillage. Where the previous crop was a host crop preceded by a nonhost crop, soil inversion buried host residues, thus decreasing the primary in-

fection risk. Where the previous crop was a nonhost crop preceded by a host crop, soil inversion carried the host residue back to the soil surface, thus increasing the primary infection risk. This phenomenon becomes more obvious in long-term studies (Burgess *et al.*, 1993; de Boer *et al.*, 1993; Prew *et al.*, 1995).

The presence of crop residues resulted in wetter and cooler conditions in the surface soil, thus favoring diseases, and also provides pathogens with an additional source of energy to multiply in number (Cook and Haglund, 1991). There might also be an increased incidence of slugs where residues remain on the soil surface (Butterworth, 1985; Gair *et al.*, 1987).

It has been observed that leaving straw residues on the soil surface increased the number of argentine straw weevil, pycnophthorus, springtails, and aphids carried over between crops. The number of actinomycetes, fungi, and algae also might increase in a nonburnt, direct drill situation, which leads to an increase in debris-borne disease such as eyespot, rhynchosporium, brown stem rot, yellow leaf spot, net blotch, and barley scald (Meese *et al.*, 1991; Hermann, 1992). The incidence of yellow cereal fly (*Opomyza florum*) has been reported to be less under mulched treatments compared to burnt and incorporated treatments (Prew *et al.*, 1995).

It is obvious that each crop residue management practice has its drawbacks for different diseases and pests. Thus, decisions on residue management should be made regarding the health of the previous crop and the potential susceptibility of the next crop, cultivar selection, crop rotation, planting date, and plant nutrition (Gair *et al.*, 1987; Smiley *et al.*, 1993).

C. EFFECT OF RESIDUE MANAGEMENT ON THE ENVIRONMENT

Crop residue management and tillage both affect the environment through its influence on losses of soil, plant nutrients, and chemicals to the environment, causing pollution, which is of great public concern. The burning of crop residues produces smoke, which creates hazards on visibility and ash, which pollute the surrounding air if transported by high wind velocities, especially under dry climates and surface waters (Iwamoto *et al.*, 1992; Cihacek *et al.*, 1993; Singer and Warkentin, 1996). For this reason, a burning code was developed in the United Kingdom in 1984 (at that time the burning of residues was allowed) that required the incorporation of ashes within 36 hr of burning (Butterworth, 1985). A burning ban was imposed in Europe (Prew *et al.*, 1995) and the United States (UNEP/FAO, 1977). It is currently being considered in New Zealand (Fraser and Francis, 1996).

In addition, gases released during burning contribute to ozone depletion, acid rain, and the greenhouse effect (Bouwman, 1990). The N-based gases formed during burning include greenhouse gases such as nitrous oxide (N_2O), nitric oxide (NO), and probably also sulfur dioxide (SO_2). Amounts of these gases and their effects have not been determined in many parts of the world, although in the Unit-

ed States it is estimated that agricultural burning accounts for 6% of the total annual emissions of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (Wilbert *et al.*, 1992).

Soluble nutrients present in the ash after burning residues, such as K, NH_4^+ , SO_4^{2-} , and, to some extent, Mg, are susceptible to loss from the farming system by leaching below the root zone and can cause groundwater pollution.

Management of crop residues other than by burning may also produce greenhouse gases (Rice *et al.*, 1988; Christensen *et al.*, 1990; Eichner, 1990; Aulakh *et al.*, 1991a,b; Walters *et al.*, 1992; McKenney *et al.*, 1993; Boeckx and Van Cleemput, 1996; Nugroho *et al.*, 1996). The presence of crop residues on soil surface may influence ammonia volatilization by acting as a source of urease (Freney *et al.*, 1992). Ammonia volatilization losses may also occur when crop residues decompose on soil surface (Janzen and McGinn, 1991) and denitrification can be stimulated on their incorporation (Aulakh *et al.*, 1992). If, however, residues are burned on the soil surface, the ash, which is alkaline, can enhance ammonia emissions (Bacon and Freney, 1989).

Crop residues and tillage management also affect the erosion of soil and the associated nutrients and chemicals and also leaching, which may pollute the groundwater or surface waters (Martin *et al.*, 1978; Baker and Lafren, 1982; Addiscot *et al.*, 1991; Ocio *et al.*, 1992; Addiscot and Dexter, 1994; Fermanich *et al.*, 1996). Another important factor to consider is the fuel energy consumed and pollution created by machinery in incorporating the residues. For example, in a desk study in the United Kingdom, Chaman and Cope (1994) found that mould board ploughing to a depth of 20 cm rather than tine and disc cultivation to a depth of 10 cm increased diesel consumption by 15 Mliters per year in England and Wales. This represented 734×10^{12} J per year of fossil fuel energy consumption and emissions of 807×10^3 kg NO_2 -N, 139×10^3 kg particulates, and 40×10^6 kg CO_2 per year.

V. SOIL NITROGEN DYNAMICS AND CROP NITROGEN RECOVERY

A. NITROGEN MINERALIZATION/IMMOBILIZATION TURNOVER

Decomposition and mineralization are the means by which nutrients either held in the SOM or added through organic materials (manures, crop residues) are released into the soil as inorganic forms. The inorganic N released becomes available either for subsequent recycling and utilization by plant or microorganisms or is lost from the system. Soil N mineralization is the transformation process where ammoniacal or ammonium N (NH_4^+) or ammonia (NH_3) is released by soil microorganisms as they utilize organic N compounds as an energy source (Jansson

and Persson, 1982; Jensen, 1997). The process is complex and depends on the activity of nonspecific heterotrophic soil microorganisms under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions (Jarvis *et al.*, 1996). Both the magnitude and the rate of mineralization are different for newly added residue and existing, already degraded organic materials of varying ages and degrees of recalcitrance.

Soil N mineralization is always accompanied by N immobilization (Fig. 4); the processes are intimately connected and dependent. Much of the NH_4^+ or NO_3^- or simple organic N compounds that are released are assimilated by the soil microbial population and transformed into the organic N constituents of their cells during the oxidation of suitable C substrates through the process of immobilization. However, immobilized N is likely to be available subsequently for mineralization as the microbial population turnover. The degradation of microbial tissue is of great importance in terms of the final release of N originally bound in organic residues, and biomass N contributes, over the short term, substantial amounts of N to parts of mobile N. Concurrent with the release of N from the soil microbial biomass there will also be direct release from fresh residues and "native" soil organic materials of various ages. Nitrogen continually cycles between inorganic and organic phases via the mineralization/immobilization activities of soil microbes,

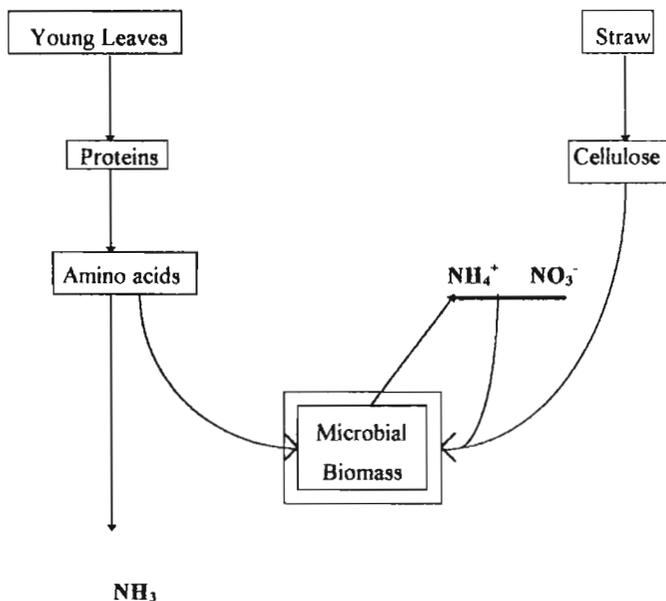


Figure 4 Mineralization of organic matter incorporated into soils. Nitrogen-rich matter (e.g., young leaves) produces inorganic nitrogen, whereas matter poor in nitrogen (e.g., straw) consumes nitrogen (immobilization). Both processes feed the microbial pool. From Mengel (1996).

hence termed the biological turnover or mineralization-immobilization turnover (MIT) (Jansson, 1971). Because these processes are concurrent but in opposite directions, net immobilization or net mineralization is often used to indicate the dominant process. In general, net immobilization occurs when the soil microbial population expands due to a substrate addition and N demand exceeds the supply from the soil or fertilizer. Alternatively, net mineralization results when the residues of inorganic N exceeds the demands of soil microorganisms as during the decline of a microbial population.

A basic assumption of MIT is that all immobilization occurs from the inorganic pool. Ammoniacal N has been shown to be preferred (Jansson, 1958; Recous *et al.*, 1988). However, where NH_4^+ is not available, NO_3^- is assimilated by the soil microbial biomass in the presence of readily available C (Azam *et al.*, 1986; Recous *et al.*, 1988). There has been no evidence of any difference between the subsequent rates of release of immobilized NH_4^+ or NO_3^- (Bjarnason, 1987). It has also been proposed that at a microsite scale there may be direct immobilization of small organic compounds such as amino acids (Hadas *et al.*, 1987; Drury *et al.*, 1991), known as "direct hypothesis." Although it has been demonstrated that the soil microbial biomass can utilize amino acids in this way (Barak *et al.*, 1990), MIT generally describes overall mineralization more accurately (Barak *et al.*, 1990; Hadas *et al.*, 1992). The way in which the mineralization/immobilization process operates is important in the turnover, recycling, and fate of released N from the added fertilizer, crop residues, and native SOM.

1. Involving Fertilizer Nitrogen

Field experiments that include plots with and without fertilizer N enable the "apparent" recovery of the fertilizer N to be calculated from the amounts of N in harvested herbage. The retention of N in stubble and roots is generally ignored in the calculation of recovery, with some justifications, as the effect of fertilizer N on the amounts of N in roots and stubble is often relatively small. The "apparent" recovery is defined as difference between fertilized and unfertilized plots in the amounts of N harvested in aboveground parts, usually at the harvest of arable crops, expressed as a percentage of the amount of N applied in the fertilizer. On this basis, the "apparent" recovery of fertilizer N by arable crops is generally in the range of 40–60%. For example, Grove (1979) showed that the recovery of fertilizer N by maize was similar in temperate and tropical regions. At N application rates between 35 and 120 kg N ha⁻¹, a fairly constant 55% was recovered in harvested plant tops. Nitrogen recovery decreased quickly when application rates exceeded the assimilative capacity of the crop so that less than 40% was recovered at the 200-kg N ha⁻¹ rate (Grove, 1979).

The advent of ¹⁵N tracer methodology made it possible to account for all added forms of N to soil and to distinguish between soil and fertilizer sources. Some of

the first findings with ^{15}N revealed higher unlabeled soil N recovery by fertilized plants than unfertilized plants (Broadbent, 1965; Westerman and Kurtz, 1973; Bar-clough *et al.*, 1985; Porter *et al.*, 1996). For example, Powelson *et al.* (1992) showed in their experiments on winter wheat at different sites in eastern England on three soils that the application of labeled fertilizer N tended to increase the uptake of unlabeled soil N by 10 to 20 kg ha $^{-1}$ compared to control receiving no fertilizer. This was probably due to pool substitution (i.e., labeled inorganic N standing proxy for unlabeled inorganic N that would otherwise have been immobilized or denitrified). These data implied that N fertilization stimulated the mineralization of native soil organic N (SON). This phenomenon, which has been referred to in the literature as the "priming effect" or "added N interaction" (ANI) (Hauck and Bremner, 1976; Azam *et al.*, 1985; Jenkinson *et al.*, 1985), had been discussed earlier, when research with green manures showed enhanced mineralization of soil N (Lohnis, 1926; Bingeman *et al.*, 1953). However, confirming data were not available until ^{15}N was used. As a result, the basic assumption of the difference method that N immobilization and mineralization processes were similar between fertilized and unfertilized soils (Pomares-Garcia and Pratt, 1978) appeared to be invalid.

Other mechanisms have also been proposed to account for ANIs such as osmotic and salt effects (Broadbent and Nakashima, 1971; Westerman and Tucker, 1974), stimulation of rhizosphere microorganisms (Legg and Allison, 1967), stimulation of microorganisms (Westerman and Kurtz, 1973), increased metabolism, and greater soil exploration by expanding root systems accounted for the higher levels of soil N in fertilized plants (Sapozhnikov *et al.*, 1968) and protonation of organic nitrogenous bases (Laura, 1975).

Another finding of ^{15}N fertilizer efficiency experiments was that plant recoveries of applied N were generally lower than those obtained by the difference method (Allison, 1955; Westerman and Kurtz, 1973). Vlek and Fillery (1984) found this disparity especially true in high N paddy soils, although a greater agreement between methods was noted in low N soils. In a study at seven sites in the United Kingdom using wheat (applied with 32.4- to 233.9-kg labeled N ha $^{-1}$), Powelson *et al.* (1992) reported that crop recoveries of fertilizer N by ^{15}N methods ranged from 46 to 87% (mean 68%), whereas recoveries ranged from 30 to 96% (mean 74.3%) by the difference method. Thus, these workers concluded that from -5 to 63% (mean 16.5% of N uptake by control crop) more unlabeled soil N was taken up by the crop when ^{15}N -labeled fertilizer was added. While several researchers consider these differences due to priming effects, another explanation postulates that they are caused by isotope exchange, resulting from interactions with soil microorganisms.

An alternative explanation for the disparity between the difference method and the ^{15}N method, as well as the apparent mineralization of soil organic N, was initially proposed by Jansson in 1958. He postulated that the biological interchange between added N and soil microorganisms was a significant factor controlling ^{15}N recovery. Further research is necessary to quantify the extent of microbial N

processes under the various management conditions that are imposed in agricultural systems, which ultimately control the recoveries of applied fertilizer N by crops.

2. Involving Crop and Organic Residues

The application of crop and organic residues to soil involves a substantial input of carbonaceous material and thus may result in the immobilization, at least temporarily, of some inorganic N already present in the soil. However, the balance between immobilization and mineralization changes with time and, in the long run, increasingly favors mineralization. Thus, the C/N ratio has long been known to be of great relevance to the rate with which N is released from crop residues (Jensen, 1929; Ford *et al.*, 1989; Quemada and Cabrera, 1995; Janssen, 1996; Whitmore and Handayanto, 1997; Fig. 5). As the influence of the crop residue type and the related quality (C, N, or lignin content, C/N and lignin/N ratios) on residue decomposition have already been discussed, their influence on mineralization of N is reviewed briefly here.

The addition of plant residues most often results in a net N immobilization phase followed by a net remineralization phase (as evaluated by the difference between

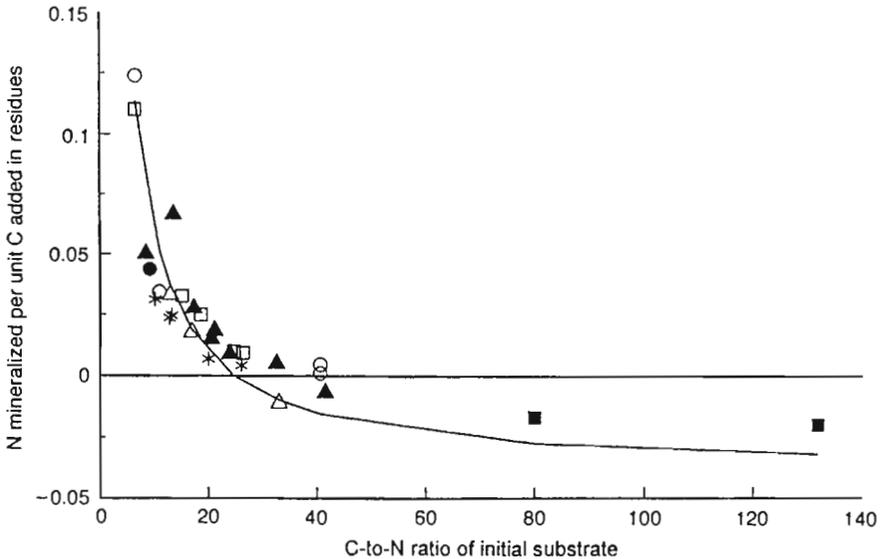


Figure 5 Relationship between nitrogen mineralized (or immobilized) and the carbon/nitrogen ratio of added organic matter. *, Jensen (1929); ▲, Chae and Tabatabai (1985); ■, Nieder and Richter (1989); □, Franzluebbers *et al.* (1994); △, Zagal and Persson (1994); ●, Thorup-Kristensen (1994); ○, A. P. Whitmore, unpublished. The solid line represents theoretical relationship [Eq. (6)]. From Whitmore and Handayanto (1997).

an amended soil and a control soil). The dynamics as well as the net amounts of N immobilized varied greatly in these experiments according to the nature of plant residues.

Harmsen and van Schreven (1955) reported that crop residues with a C/N ratio below 30 are expected to result in net mineralization, whereas a C/N ratio wider than 30 favors immobilization. Das *et al.* (1993) reported that sorghum straw with a C/N ratio of 72 resulted in the immobilization of N up to 90 days. According to Stevenson (1986), net immobilization lasts until the C/N ratio of the decomposed material has been lowered to about 20. However, as in earlier studies (Azam *et al.*, 1993), net immobilization of N has been reported to take place during early decomposition with a residue C/N ratio as low as 15 (Jensen, 1994a, 1997), probably due to C/N ratios of readily decomposable material being different from the overall C/N ratio of the material. In the study of Quemada and Cabrera (1995), the C/N ratio of the organic materials remaining on the soil surface at the end of experiment for three cereal stems was >28 , which indicates that the N mineralization can commence before the C/N ratio of the residue is lowered to 20.

Results of Aulakh *et al.* (1991a) supported the observation of Smith and Sharp-ley (1990) of less drastic effects on soil N immobilization when high C/N ratio crop residues were left on the soil surface than when they were incorporated. The reason was that more N was immobilized by incorporated residues. Greater amounts of fertilizer ^{15}N were found by Cogle *et al.* (1987) in incorporated straw than in surface straw in field studies, further implicating incorporated straw as immobilizing more of applied or soil N.

Tracing soil mineral N and/or residue N pools with ^{15}N has been used to measure variations in N and ^{15}N mineral pools or in N and ^{15}N organic pools (soil biomass) by using calculations based on the isotopic dilution technique (Barraclough, 1991). This has been used to describe the dynamics of gross N mineralization and immobilization after residue incorporation (Sorensen, 1981; Ocio *et al.*, 1991; Jensen, 1994a; Recous *et al.*, 1995; Watkins and Barraclough, 1996). A similar approach has been adopted using combined treatments identical in the total amount of added N and C but differing only in the N pool being labeled (^{15}N residues + ^{14}N mineral and ^{14}N residues + ^{15}N mineral) (Mary and Recous, 1994).

Once the residue N is mineralized, it is taken up by plants (Jordan *et al.*, 1993), recycled in the microbial biomass for their growth (Mary *et al.*, 1996; Jensen, 1997), stabilized in complex soil organic matter (Jansson and Persson, 1988), or lost from the soil plant system (Harper *et al.*, 1987; Aulakh *et al.*, 1991a,b; McKenney *et al.*, 1993; Haynes, 1997). Finally, this mineralized N would benefit the subsequent crops.

B. CROP NITROGEN RECOVERY

The recovery of mineralized N by a subsequent crop from either plant residues or fertilizer is the product of net mineralization and the efficiency with which in-

organic N is assimilated by a subsequent crop. The efficiency of uptake is similar for high N leguminous residues and that of fertilizers, but for high C/N ratio crop residues it is slightly lower (Janzen, 1990; Bremner and van Kessel, 1992). This efficiency depends largely on the temporal patterns of net mineralization, plant N uptake, and N losses.

1. Fertilizer Nitrogen by Crops

Recoveries as high as 73–80% of applied fertilizer N by sorghum and wheat (tops + roots) and 61–66% (tops only), have been reported (Haynes, 1994; Jordan *et al.*, 1996). The range of reported values of N recovered by subsequent crops from other studies is presented in Table V. In general, between 20 and 87% of applied N is recovered by the first crop and between 10 and 35% is retained in the soil and 1–35% is unaccounted for (Table V). The N that is retained in soil is probably immobilized and enters the soil organic N pool. The reported variation in crop recoveries may be due to different fertilizer sources used in different studies, different rates of fertilizers used, climate, management practices, and the test crop grown. The fixation by OM and clay lattices can effectively lower the availability of N to plants (Nommik, 1965). Another possibility for the poor plant recovery of fertilizer N is the competition between plants and soil microorganisms. The incorporation of N into a microbial biomass through the immobilization process essentially removes N from the plant available pool. Several studies have identified biological immobilization as having a significant role in controlling plant N availability (Ladd and Amato, 1986; Recous *et al.*, 1988; Haynes, 1997).

One might view net immobilization as a way of storing N for future crops. However, recoveries of residual fertilizer N in subsequent crops have been quite limited (Legg and Alison, 1967; Thomsen and Jensen, 1994). For example, Jansson (1963) found that only 1% of immobilized N would be remineralized per year. In other studies, between 1 and 10% recovery in second-year crops has been reported (Table V). Hart *et al.* (1993) found that only 16% of the labeled ^{15}N remaining in the soil (0–70 cm) and stubble in the year of application was taken up by subsequent crops during 4 residual years, 29% was lost from the soil/crop system, and 55% remained in the soil. Thus, added N seems to undergo stabilization and modification to less active forms. In studying SOM dynamics and transformation, it is necessary to understand the short- and long-term effects on plant recovery of applied N.

Several pools and pathways have been delineated to describe the fate of unrecovered N, which is often considered as lost from the system through various edaphic loss processes such as leaching, denitrification, and ammonia volatilization (Ladd and Amato, 1986; Aulakh *et al.*, 1992; Porter *et al.*, 1996; Haynes, 1997). Another source of loss is from the plant itself by ammonia volatilization from leaves and root exudation (Harper *et al.*, 1987; Papakosta and Gagianas, 1991).

Table V
Recovery, Retention, and Estimated Losses of Fertilizer N Added to Different Crops Reported by Different Workers

N source/ fertilizer	N rate applied (kg ha ⁻¹)	Crop	N recovered in crop (%)			N retained in soil (%)		Estimated N loss from system ^a (%)		Reference
			Year 1	Year 2	Year 1 ^b	Year 1 ^b	Year 1 ^b	Year 1 ^b		
Urea	52	Wheat	35.1	—	—	—	—	—	Palta and Fillery (1993)	
(NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄	225	Winter Wheat	55	—	27	—	24	24	Powilson (1993)	
	240	Oilseed rape	48	—	26	—	23	23	Powilson (1993)	
	220	Potatoes	53	—	22	—	25	25	Powilson (1993)	
(NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄	30	Spring Wheat	23–34	—	—	—	—	—	Bremner and van Kessel (1992)	
NH ₄ NO ₃	100	Barley	34.5	2.2	—	—	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)	
	100	Barley	40.1	—	—	—	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)	
	100	Barley	29.3	—	—	—	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)	
(NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄	56	Corn	45	—	—	—	—	—	Hesterman <i>et al.</i> (1987)	
	168	Corn	49	—	—	—	—	—	Hesterman <i>et al.</i> (1987)	
(NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄	100	Sugarbeet	43–46	1	26–29	—	25–31	25–31	Zapata and van Cleemput (1986)	
	50	Winter rye	20–27	2	—	—	—	—	Zapata and van Cleemput (1986)	
NH ₄ NO ₃ /KNO ₃	150–225	Winter wheat	46–87	—	7–14	—	1–35	1–35	Powilson <i>et al.</i> (1992)	
KNO ₃	50	Rye monoculture	39	8–10	36	—	25	25	Ranells and Wagger (1997)	
	50	Rye-clover	19	—	40	—	41	41	Ranells and Wagger (1997)	
	50	Clover	4	—	32	—	64	64	Ranells and Wagger (1997)	

^aUnaccounted for ¹⁵N was taken to be as N loss from the system.

^bNo corresponding data were available for year 2.

2. Legume and Nonlegume Nitrogen by Succeeding Cereal Crops

Most estimates of the N benefit of legumes are based on the use of added ^{15}N -labeled legume residues to the soil (Ladd and Amato, 1986) and not on *in situ* residues left in the field as this has not been conducted extensively. Experiments in Australia (Ladd *et al.*, 1981, 1983; Ladd and Amato, 1986; Muller and Sundman, 1988; Armstrong *et al.*, 1997), Canada (Janzen *et al.*, 1990; Bremner and van Kessel, 1992), and the United States (Harris and Hesterman, 1990; Harris *et al.*, 1994) have shown that cereals recovered between 10 and 34% of the ^{15}N applied in legume residues (Table VI). In some cases, 50–70% of the N applied as soybean and lucerne residues has been recovered by corn (Hesterman *et al.*, 1987).

In the Philippines, Morris *et al.* (1986a,b) showed that in short-term green manures, 33–49% of the N applied in residues of mung bean and cowpeas was taken up by a rice crop. Only a few studies have been conducted on the recovery of pasture N by cereals. In one study, wheat was found to recover approximately 10% of N from a ryegrass/white clover (70:30, w/w) pasture (Haynes, 1997). Legume roots were found to contribute significantly toward the nutrition of subsequent cereals (Sawastsky and Soper, 1991; Thomsen *et al.*, 1996).

Nitrogen recoveries from nonleguminous residues (Table VII) are even lower than that from leguminous residues (3–18% vs 10–34%; Table VI), except in one case, where the N recovery by a rice crop was reported to be 37% from wheat straw. The reason is because of the low C/N ratio (34) of the wheat straw and the submerged conditions (Norman *et al.*, 1990).

Although the limited plant availability of legume N is primarily due to the stabilization of N in soil organic forms, losses of legume ^{15}N through ammonia volatilization, denitrification, or leaching may also be considerable. For example, Ladd and Amato (1986), Janzen *et al.* (1990), and Haynes (1997) reported that losses of legume ^{15}N were equal or greater than N uptake by a subsequent crop. In general, 39–70% of leguminous residue N (Table VI) and 54–81% of nonleguminous residue N (Table VII) were retained in soil. The unaccounted N varied from 20 to 50% of leguminous residue N (Table VII) and only 9–16% of nonleguminous residue N (Table VII). In the case of nonleguminous residues, limited or slow decomposition and stabilization of N in organic forms may be the reason for low N availability to subsequent crops (Bremner and van Kessel, 1992). In the second and third years, only 1–5% of the leguminous or nonleguminous residue N was recovered in crops (Ladd and Amato, 1986; Ta and Faris, 1990; Thomsen and Jensen, 1994; Haynes, 1997).

3. Comparison of Nitrogen Recovery from Applied Fertilizer and Legume Nitrogen

In general, several studies have shown that the recovery of ^{15}N from labeled leguminous and nonleguminous crop residues by subsequent cereal crops was

Table VI

Recovery, Retention, and Estimated Losses of Leguminous Residue Nitrogen Added to Different Crops Reported by Different Workers

Residues added	Crop	N recovered in crop (%)		N retained in soil (%)		Estimated loss from system ^a (%)		Reference
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	Year 1	
<i>Pisum sativum</i> (C/N = 14-16)	Barley	11	4.3	—	—	—	—	Jensen (1996)
<i>T. repens</i> ; <i>V. faba</i> ; <i>T. Subterraneum</i> (% N = 1.6-3.0)	Barley	6-25	—	—	—	—	—	Muller and Sundman (1988)
<i>Glycine max</i> (C/N = 15)	Rice	11	—	39	—	50	—	Norman <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>L. culinaris</i> green manure (% N = 4.05)	Wheat	19	—	—	—	—	—	Bremner and van Kessel (1992)
<i>L. culinaris</i> straw	Wheat	5.5	—	—	—	—	—	Bremner and van Kessel (1992)
<i>M. littoralis</i> (% N = 3.2)	Wheat	22-28	3-4	56-70	—	3-20	—	Ladd <i>et al.</i> (1983)
<i>T. pratense</i> L.	Corn	15	—	57	—	27	—	Harris <i>et al.</i> (1994)
<i>M. littoralis</i> L. (% N = 3.2)	Wheat	16-19	4-5	—	—	—	—	Ladd and Amato (1986)
<i>G. max</i>	Oats	0.53	—	—	—	—	—	Bergersen <i>et al.</i> (1992)
Roots	Oats	9.85	—	—	—	—	—	Bergersen <i>et al.</i> (1992)
Trash	Oats	18.17	—	—	—	—	—	Bergersen <i>et al.</i> (1992)
Leaves	Oats	18.17	—	—	—	—	—	Bergersen <i>et al.</i> (1992)
<i>M. sativa</i> (% N = 2.6)	Barley	11	4	—	—	—	—	Ta and Faris (1990)
<i>L. perenne</i> / <i>T. repens</i> (70:30; C/N = 18)	Winter wheat	9.9	1.5	60(5.2) ^b	55	25	10	Haynes (1997)
	Spring wheat	9.0	1.5	60(5.8)	55	24	14	Haynes (1997)

^aUnaccounted for ¹⁵N was taken to be as N loss from the system.^bRecovered in undecomposed residues.

Table VII
Recovery, Retention, and Estimated Losses of Nonleguminous N Added to Different Crops Reported by Different Workers

Residues added	Crop	N recovered in crop (%)			N retained in soil (%)		Estimated loss from system ^b (%)		Reference
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 1 ^a	Year 1 ^a	Year 1 ^a	Year 1 ^a		
Wheat straw (C/N = 34)	Rice	37	—	54	9	Norman <i>et al.</i> (1990)			
Rice straw (C/N = 59)	Wheat	3	—	81	16	Norman <i>et al.</i> (1990)			
Wheat straw (C/N = 43)	Barley	5.5	—	—	—	Bremner and van Kessel (1992)			
Barley straw (N% = 0.5)	Barley	4.5	2.6	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)			
Barley straw + ryegrass cover crop	Barley	4.4	2.7	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)			
Ryegrass	Barley	10.2	2.4	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)			
Ryegrass + barley straw	Barley	7.8	2.1	—	—	Thomsen and Jensen (1994)			
Sorghum (C/N = 20–44)	Sorghum/barley	4.5–25	<5	—	—	Vigil <i>et al.</i> (1991)			
Barley straw	Barley/mustard	8	3.3	—	—	Jensen (1996)			
Wheat straw	Sorghum	18–20.6	—	—	—	Jordan <i>et al.</i> (1996)			

^aNo corresponding data were available for year 2.

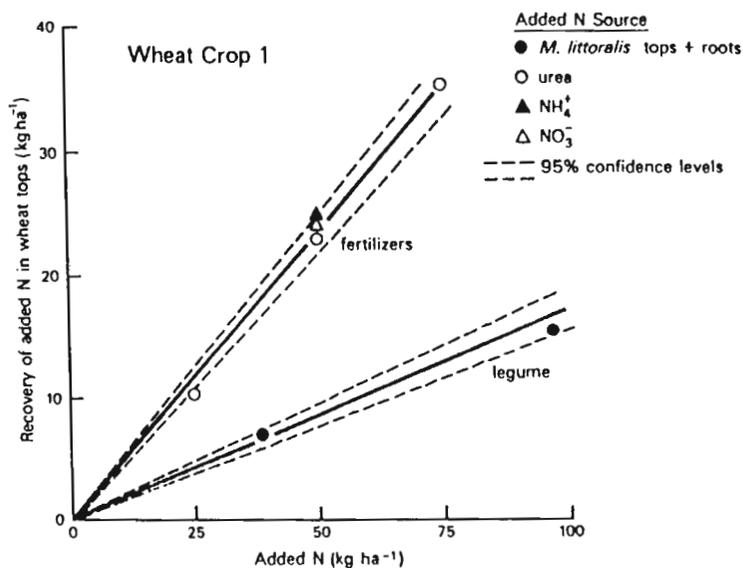
^bUnaccounted for ¹⁵N was taken to be as N loss from the system.

about one-half and one-eighth, respectively, of that from various forms of labeled fertilizer N (Tables V–VII). For example, in Australian dryland, Ladd and Amato (1986) found that the recovery of ^{15}N by the first wheat crop averaged 17 and 46% from legume and fertilizer sources, respectively, after 1 year (Fig. 6a). Subsequent recoveries of both fertilizer and legume N in second year were lower (<5%, Fig. 6b). Total ^{15}N recoveries in plant and soil from fertilizer and legume were 84 and 80%, respectively, indicating similar losses of N from both sources.

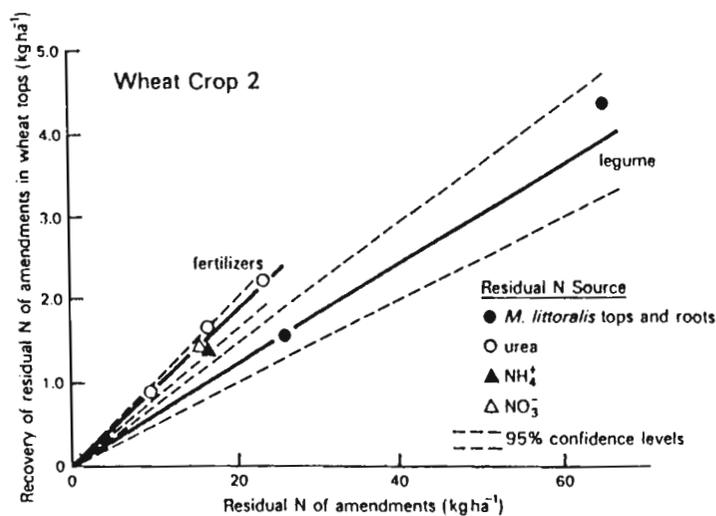
Associated measurements revealed that more ^{15}N was immobilized into soil organic N from legume ^{15}N than from fertilizer N. In a greenhouse study, Jordan *et al.* (1996) found that the sorghum crop recovered within 8 weeks 61, 22, and 18% of applied N from fertilizer, clover, and wheat residues, respectively. Likewise, Harris *et al.* (1994) found that more fertilizer than legume N was recovered by crops (40% vs 17% of input), more legume than fertilizer N was retained in soil (47% vs 17% of input), and similar amounts of N from both sources were lost from the cropping system (39% of input) over a 2-year period. More fertilizer than legume N was lost during the first year of application (38% vs 18% of input), but in the second year, more legume N was lost compared to fertilizer N. In contrast to dryland experiments, legume N was found to be as good as fertilizer N based on recoveries by rice crop (Sisworo *et al.*, 1990). It is clear that the synchronization between N mineralization and N uptake is an important factor controlling the recovery of applied N and extent to which mineralized N is lost from the system (McGill and Myers, 1987; Myers *et al.*, 1997; Becker and Ladha, 1997; Haynes, 1997).

4. A Conceptual Approach to Nitrogen Mineralization from Crop Residues

Key processes involved in the soil–plant N cycle are the decomposition of native SOM and plant residues and litter and the accompanying mineralization and immobilization of inorganic N. Even though these processes are complex, considerable advances have been made. It has been shown that crop residues decompose in two distinct phases: an initial more rapid phase, in which about 70% of the C initially present in the residues is lost as CO_2 , followed by a slower phase (Jenkinson, 1977; Parton *et al.*, 1987; Xu and Juma, 1995). These two phases represent the labile C (or decomposable) and recalcitrant C (or resistant) fractions of the crop residues (Jenkinson and Rayner, 1977; Van Veen and Paul, 1981; Hansen *et al.*, 1991). However, with regard to N mineralization, the results are often contradictory. A clear two-phase mineralization suggesting a labile and resistant fraction similar to that observed for C has been reported in some studies (Broadbent and Nakashima, 1971); in other studies, this two-phase pattern is not observed (Amato *et al.*, 1984).



(a)



(b)

Figure 6 Relationship between the amount of nitrogen added to soil as legume and fertilizer sources and that (a) taken up by a first wheat crop and (b) recovered in cropped soil and that taken up by a second wheat crop. From Ladd and Amato (1986).

In many studies, the C/N ratio, the N concentration of residues, or both have been used as predictors of net N mineralization (Vigil *et al.*, 1991; Quemada *et al.*, 1997). Whitmore and Handayanto (1997) reported that N mineralized can be predicted for a uniformly decomposable residue using Eq. (6) (Fig. 5) as

$$N = C_o \{1/Z - E/Y\}, \quad (6)$$

where N is the amount of N mineralized once decomposition is almost complete, Z is the C/N ratio of the substrate (assumed constant), E is a microbiological efficiency factor that can vary for several reasons, but can be taken as about 0.4, and Y is the C/N ratio of the end product of the decomposition process; humus with a C/N of 10 and C_o is the release of N at the start of mineralization (i.e., at zero time, t_o). Replacing C_o with $(C_o - C_t)$ gives the release of N after time " t ".

Microorganisms require N for their growth in order to decompose crop residue, and they and their products must maintain a certain C/N ratio. This value is mostly narrower than the residue themselves, but because most microbes are not 100% efficient ($0 < E < 1$), the critical C/N ratio of 20, where mineralization switches to immobilization, is often wider than the residues and, with the values assumed for E and Y earlier, is about 25, so it is more of a process controlled by supply and demand than decomposition (Whitmore and Handayanto, 1997). This equation may not hold good for residues that are heterogeneous in terms of quality, and results may deviate from what is predicted by Eq. (6) (Fog, 1988). Nevertheless, Whitmore and Handayanto (1997), using data taken from a number of field and laboratory experiments (Jensen, 1929; Chae and Tabatabai, 1985; Nieder and Richter, 1989; Franzluebbers *et al.*, 1994; Thorup-Kristensen, 1994; Zagal and Persson, 1994; Whitmore and Handayanto, 1997), have shown that this Eq. (6) is quite general and holds well. This also forms the foundation of the mineralization sections of many other models (e.g., CENTURY, Paustian *et al.*, 1997; DAISY, Magid *et al.*, 1997b); as it expresses the release of N after decomposition is complete.

Estimates of N mineralization can be made experimentally with a large number of diverse incubation and chemical extractants (Goh and Haynes, 1986). A few of the common predictors are listed in Table VIII. In many other studies, predictors such as the lignin-to-N ratio and N-to-polyphenol ratios appeared more reliable indicators of N mineralization (Table VIII). Berg and Staff (1981) reviewed a number of results and concluded that net N mineralization started at a wide range of C/N ratios. In actual field conditions, this confusion arises because only net N mineralization was measured. Thus the relationships being studied are only between C/N ratios of the organic substrate and a group of soil processes, not the N mineralization alone. Changes in processes such as N immobilization and N losses (e.g., due to denitrification) may blur or completely obscure any postulated relationships between N mineralization and a factor such as the C/N ratio of the residues.

Table VIII
Chemical Predictors Used by Different Workers for Estimating N Mineralization from Crop Residues

Predictor	Residue type	Reference
Hot water extractable N (60 °C, 30 min)	Medic	Amato <i>et al.</i> (1984)
6 N HCl hydrolysable N	Corn and wheat straw	Martin <i>et al.</i> (1980)
6 N H ₂ SO ₄ hydrolysable N	Wheat straw and roots	Jawson and Elliott (1986)
N and C/N ratio	Agroforestry species	Vanlauwe <i>et al.</i> (1996)
Polyphenols (Folin–Denin method)	Legumes	Anderson and Ingram (1989)
Lignin concentration	Field crops	Muller <i>et al.</i> (1988)
Polyphenol:N ratio	Tropical legumes	Palm and Sanchez (1991)
(Lignin+polyphenol): N ratio	Tropical legumes	Fox <i>et al.</i> (1990)
N and lignin: N ratio	Sorghum	Vigil <i>et al.</i> (1991)

VI. NITROGEN BENEFITS TO SUBSEQUENT CROPS

Beneficial effects of legumes on the yield of subsequent crops have been demonstrated in many studies (Senaratne and Hardarson, 1988; Jensen, 1994a; Hossain *et al.*, 1996a,b; Armstrong *et al.*, 1997; Holford and Crocker, 1997). This residual effect was noted when the legumes were incorporated as crop residues (Ladd and Amato, 1986; Senaratne and Hardarson, 1988; Haynes, 1997), as green manures (Yadwinder-Singh *et al.*, 1991) grazed by animals (He *et al.*, 1994; Whitehead, 1995), and harvested for hay (Papastylianou, 1987) or for grains (Blumenthal *et al.*, 1988; Hossain *et al.*, 1996a; Armstrong *et al.*, 1997; Holford and Crocker, 1997).

The N benefits in legume-cereal rotations have been attributed entirely to the transfer of BNF (Munyinda *et al.*, 1988). These benefits have also been explained by a greater immobilization of nitrate during the decomposition of cereal compared with leguminous residues (Green and Blackmer, 1995). Others have expressed the view that N benefits may be due to a combination of legume N sparing and the transfer of fixed N₂ (Keatinge *et al.*, 1988; Herridge *et al.*, 1995).

Thus, the beneficial residual effect is not necessarily due to the direct contribution of nutrients from aboveground materials being returned to soil, although the magnitude of the yield increase of the subsequent crop is related to the amount of material returned to the soil. For these residual effects to occur after legumes compared to nonlegumes, it is expected that the amount of fixed N returned by legumes to the soil should be greater than the amount of soil N removed in the harvested grain (Eaglesham *et al.*, 1982; Haynes *et al.*, 1993).

There is no agreement as to whether the beneficial effect of legume to subsequent crops is due to a direct N contribution from N₂ fixation or is a net "rotation contri-

bution," which is a complex effect combining N availability, disease control, and soil structure improvement (Papastylianou and Puckridge, 1983; Dalal *et al.*, 1991; Janzen and Shaalje, 1992; Holford and Crocker, 1997). These effects may include reduced diseases and insects problems, residual treatment effects, and unexplained effects. The use of ^{15}N labeling in recent experiments has permitted some degree of separation of residual and legume N effects (Prasad and Power, 1991; Chalk, 1998).

A. GRAIN YIELD AND NITROGEN RESPONSES

Many cropping experiments have shown increasing yields and N uptake by cereal grown after legumes than when grown after cereals (Strong *et al.*, 1986b). For example, a summary of the effects of the inclusion of lupin, field pea, faba bean, and chickpea in cereal cropping systems in over 30 Australian experiments showed responses from subsequent crops of between 12 and 164% N or 0.18 and 2.28 tons ha^{-1} increase in yield responses (Evans and Herridge, 1987). Likewise, benefits of legumes in the range of 0.2–3.68 tons ha^{-1} increases in yield have also been reported (Peoples and Herridge, 1990). The measured benefits are dependent on the antecedent crop used as the reference criterion (Chalk, 1998).

Relative increases in N yield were in general higher than the relative increases in grain yield, suggesting the factors other than N were limiting grain yield. Many studies have verified that N is a major factor benefiting cereals following legumes compared with cereals following nonlegumes (e.g., Rowland *et al.*, 1988; Evans *et al.*, 1991; Chalk *et al.*, 1993). However, the reported response in grain yield may not be due entirely to N (Chalk, 1998). Improvements in soil structure, the breaking of pest and disease cycles in monoculture, and phytotoxic and allelopathic effects of different crop residues have all been responsible for the yield responses reported.

B. FERTILIZER NITROGEN RESPONSES

1. Fertilizer Nitrogen Equivalence

Various experiments have examined the N benefits of legumes to a subsequent nonlegume crop by comparing the effects of a number of rates of N fertilizer on the same crop grown after a nonlegume calculated as N fertilizer equivalence (NFE) (Clegg, 1982).

Estimates of the NFE of lucerne (*Medicago sativa* L.) to the following corn crop have been as high as 180 kg N ha^{-1} (Baldock and Musgrave, 1980; Voss and Shrader, 1984). The range of NFE values, as summarized in Table IX, is generally between 15 and 148 kg N ha^{-1} year $^{-1}$. Holford and Crocker (1997) reported that values of NFE for clover, lucerne, and medic for a first wheat crop varied from

Table IX
Nitrogen Fertilizer Equivalence (NFE) of Legumes as Reported by Different Workers

Legume/nonlegume	Yield response due to legume (kg ha ⁻¹)	NFE (kg N ha ⁻¹)	Reference
<i>T. subterraneum</i> /wheat	84–283	≤66	Brandt <i>et al.</i> (1989)
<i>Lupinus albus</i> L./wheat	29–83	22–182	Evans and Herridge (1987)
<i>Vigna sinensis</i> /wheat	30 (11) ^a	38 (13)	Bandopadhyay and De (1986)
<i>Phaseolus aureus</i> /wheat	49 (15)	68 (16)	Bandopadhyay and De (1986)
<i>Arachis</i> spp./wheat	23 (10)	28 (12)	Bandopadhyay and De (1986)
<i>T. subterraneum</i> /wheat	—	35–>120	Holford and Crocker (1997)
<i>Medicago sativa</i> /wheat	—	25–125	Holford and Crocker (1997)
<i>M. scutellata</i> /wheat	—	20–70	Holford and Crocker (1997)
<i>Cicer arietinum</i> /wheat	—	15–65	Holford and Crocker (1997)
<i>M. sativa</i> /maize	—	180	Voss and Shrader (1984)
<i>M. sativa</i> /maize	—	62	Fox and Pickielek (1988)
<i>Vicia</i> spp./maize–sorghum	—	65–135	Blevins <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>Arachis</i> spp./maize	39	60	Dakora <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>V. sinensis</i> /maize	95	30	Dakora <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Cajanus cajan</i> /maize	57	38–49	Kumar Rao <i>et al.</i> (1983)
<i>Sesbania rostrata</i> /rice	—	50	Planiappan and Srinivasulu (1990)
<i>S. aculeata</i> /potato	100	48	Sharma and Sharma (1988)
<i>Vigna radiata</i> /potatoes	600	44	Sharma and Sharma (1988)
Green manures/rice ^b	—	34–148	Singh <i>et al.</i> (1991)

^aValue in parentheses refers to companion crop.

^bFrom more than 10 legume green manures in 24 experiments throughout the world.

70 to >120 kg ha⁻¹ in the first year, 25–125 kg ha⁻¹ in the second year, and 20–75 kg ha⁻¹ in the third year, whereas corresponding values for chickpea were 35 kg in the first year, none in the second year, and 20 kg in the third year. Thus, the determination of NFE is resource intensive and provides an economic assessment of the value of including rotation in terms of fertilizer N saved (Chalk, 1998).

C. RESPONSES OF CEREALS TO THE ANTECEDENT LEGUME

1. Legume Nitrogen-Sparing Effects

The difference between the uptake of soil N or soil + fertilizer N by nonlegume and legume crops sown in adjacent plots is an estimate of N sparing, provided that net N mineralization under the different crops is equal (Chalk, 1998). Estimates of N-sparing reported ranged between 27 and 136 kg N ha⁻¹, depending on the stage

of crop growth and reference crop (Chalk *et al.*, 1993). Evans *et al.* (1991) found that less soil N was taken up by lupin than adjacent cereal crops, whereas Herridge *et al.* (1995) measured a higher N-sparing effect in chickpea than wheat. Differences in amounts of mineral N in the soil profile also provide direct estimates of legume N sparing (Peoples *et al.*, 1995), and values ranging from 5 to 60 kg N ha⁻¹, depending on the crops selected, have been reported (Strong *et al.*, 1986a). However, additional mineral N under legume crops compared with cereals may result from the rapid mineralization of organic N derived from rhizodeposition rather than from a lower N demand by leguminous crops (Unkovich *et al.*, 1997). Thus, the concept of spared N needs to be reconsidered.

2. Amounts of Biological Nitrogen Fixation

It is important to have information on the actual N₂ fixation in the wide variety of environments (both spatial and temporal) and potential N₂ fixation in ideal field situations, as only then can efforts be made to manipulate the management practices to enhance N₂ fixation near to potential N₂ fixation (PNF).

The range of experimentally obtained values of N₂ fixation by temperate and tropical grain legumes of 0–97% N derived from the atmosphere (Ndfa) [0–450 kg N ha⁻¹ (Evans *et al.*, 1989; Hardarson *et al.*, 1993; Herridge *et al.*, 1993; Peoples *et al.*, 1994a,b; Ladha *et al.*, 1996)] and from pasture legumes of 30–92% Ndfa [15–300 kg N ha⁻¹ (Giller and Wilson, 1991; Ledgard and Steele, 1992; Peoples and Craswell, 1992; Thomas, 1992; Gault *et al.*, 1995)] reflects the inherent capacities of legumes to fix and accumulate N, the environmental constraints on those capacities, and the effects of cultural practices, experimental treatments, or both. Where soil fertility is high, legumes in the field thrive without fixing atmospheric N₂; under such conditions they may derive all their N requirements from soil N (Goh *et al.*, 1996) due to the altered source-sink relationship where an soil N apparently substituted for BNF (McNeill *et al.*, 1996). However, in the majority of soils, levels of plant available N are usually insufficient to fully satisfy the requirement of legume for N and the demand will be met by BNF.

For white clover in clover-based pastures, the amount of N₂ fixed may range from nil to more than 500 kg N ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ in New Zealand. Where conditions are particularly favorable for white clover, a maximum of 670 kg N ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ was reported during the establishment of a grass-white clover pasture on a subsoil supplied with additional P and K (Sears *et al.*, 1965). However, the usual range for grass-clover swards in New Zealand is between 100 and 350 kg N ha⁻¹ (Caradus, 1990; Hoglund *et al.*, 1979; Ledgard *et al.*, 1990), with less than 100 kg N ha⁻¹ in unimproved pastures and in dry areas (Ledgard *et al.*, 1990). High rates of fixation by white clover have also been reported from The Netherlands, with up to 565 kg N ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ on a previously arable field on a clay soil (Mannetje, 1994). In Britain, the amount of N₂ fixed in a mixed grass-clover pasture can vary from nil to about 400 kg N ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ and productive swards fix between 100 and 200 kg

$\text{N ha}^{-1} \text{ year}^{-1}$ (Reid, 1970; Munro and Davies, 1974; Laidlaw, 1988; Evans *et al.*, 1990). In Switzerland, between 270 and 370 kg N ha^{-1} were reported as being fixed by ryegrass–white clover swards (Böller and Nösberger, 1988). Major factors contributing to high BNF are high potential growth and a high percentage of N derived from the atmosphere (%Ndfa). This last parameter generally appears to be least affected by environmental conditions than total N_2 fixed (Danso *et al.*, 1992).

There has to be an upper limit on BNF (Dommergues and Steppeler, 1987). Herdridge and Bergersen (1988) postulated a theoretical upper limit of 635 kg N ha^{-1} for soybean (*Glycine max*) and more than 300 kg N ha^{-1} for pigeon pea (*Cajanus cajan*) and groundnut (*Arachis hypogea*). Although values approaching the theoretical limits may be achieved under optimal conditions (i.e., high legume yield and low soil nitrate) in practice, levels of N_2 fixation in fields of farmers may often be only a fraction of the potential fixation (Peoples *et al.*, 1995) as several ecological constraints may limit N_2 fixation by legumes. The identification of these constraints and the processes involved that limit N_2 fixation are important for the improvement of both agronomic practices and crop-breeding strategies.

3. Transfer of Biologically Fixed Nitrogen

The amount of legume N transferred to a subsequent cereal crop clearly depends on the amount of fixed N incorporated in a farming system. In crop rotations, the net N benefit from grain legumes may be small. For example, in a range of experiments with grain legumes varying in productivity and N_2 fixation, the net contribution from fixed N averaged only 15 to 20 kg N ha^{-1} and was frequently negative (Table X). This negative contribution occurred because the fixed N remaining in residue was less than soil-derived N removed in the harvested grains.

In contrast to grain legume cropping systems, where most of the legume N is removed in harvested grains, the contribution of fixed N can be substantial in legume-based pastures (Table XI). This is especially important in mixed cropping rotation (pasture/arable) systems of farming where N_2 fixation by the pasture phase is utilized to grow subsequent arable crops (Haynes and Francis, 1990; Francis *et al.*, 1995).

D. RELATIVE CONTRIBUTION OF FIXED AND NONFIXED NITROGEN TO CROP NITROGEN RESPONSES

An almost equal contribution of fixed N and nonfixed N toward N benefit has been reported in several studies (Kumar Rao *et al.*, 1987; Danso and Papastilianou, 1992; Chalk *et al.*, 1993). However, Senaratne and Hardarson (1988) found that the N benefit was predominantly due to nonfixed N when only roots were returned and the benefit declined further when both stover + roots were returned. Nevertheless, in general, a greater benefit is expected from the return of more leguminous residues (Chalk, 1998).

Table X

Estimates of Amounts (kg N ha⁻¹) of Nitrogen-Fixed, N Removal in Harvested Grains and Net Contribution of Fixed N to Subsequent Crop by a Range of Grain Legumes

Legume	Total plant N	Total fixed N	Total N removal in grain	Net contribution from fixed N	Reference
Chickpea	50-135	24-84	42-74	-18 to +10	Rennie and Dubetz (1986)
	60	6	46	-40	Smith <i>et al.</i> (1987)
	83-120	44-88	23-55	-7 to +65	Evans <i>et al.</i> (1989)
	139	104	94	+10	Armstrong <i>et al.</i> (1997)
Pea	61-91	28-177	27-91	-32 to +96	Evans <i>et al.</i> (1989)
	69-104	54-85	6-22	+52 to +73	Evans <i>et al.</i> (1997)
	116-140	53-86	49-91	-28 to +27	Smith <i>et al.</i> (1987)
	124-160	23-28	92-116	-64 to -93	Haynes <i>et al.</i> (1993)
	126-326	90-206	82-237	-34 to +17	Armstrong <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	212-238	160-196	154-170	+3 to +30	Rennie and Dubetz (1986)
	220	133	148	-15	Armstrong <i>et al.</i> (1997)
Lupin	220-227	133-183	135-162	-2 to +21	Peoples <i>et al.</i> (1995)
	48-131	18-80	5-78	-19 to +14	Smith <i>et al.</i> (1987)
	53-297	30-288	8-153	-41 to +135	Evans <i>et al.</i> (1989)
	292-347	111-126	220-278	-109 to -152	Haynes <i>et al.</i> (1993)
Lentil	303-420	249-317	154-266	+51 to +95	Armstrong <i>et al.</i> (1997)
	133-139	32	90-106	-58 to -74	Haynes <i>et al.</i> (1993)
	135-158	57-111	30-57	0 to +70	Smith <i>et al.</i> (1987)
Faba bean	178-237	129-192	107-333	-143 to +26	Rennie and Dubetz (1986)
	83	53	48	+5	Evans <i>et al.</i> (1989)
	107-161	64-115	18-84	-20 to +57	Smith <i>et al.</i> (1987)
Cowpea	154-277	113-252	117-220	-8 to +40	Rennie and Dubetz (1986)
	66-101	12-22	50-71	-57 to -18	Sisworo <i>et al.</i> (1990)
	130-200	66-117	82-85	-16 to +32	Awonaike <i>et al.</i> (1990)
Greengram	111-177	71-112	52-89	-19 to +23	Chapman and Myers (1987)
Soybean	78-108	26-33	47-64	-30 to -21	Sisworo <i>et al.</i> (1990)
	100-378	13-287	63-257	-116 to +67	Herridge and Bergersen (1988)
	329-402	290-312	262-296	-6 to +50	Awonaike <i>et al.</i> (1990)
	363-417	143-244	187-205	-44 to +39	Bergersen <i>et al.</i> (1985)
Field bean	173	48	98	-50	Haynes <i>et al.</i> (1993)

E. ROLE OF LEGUME IN THE GAIN OR DRAIN OF SOIL NITROGEN

There is a great deal of variation in the literature concerning the potential of grain legumes in making a positive contribution to the N balance of cropping systems, given that a considerable amount of N is harvested and removed in grain. Eaglesham *et al.* (1982) presented a simple expression [Eq. (7)] to predict the net effect of grain legumes on soil N balance as

$$\text{N balance} = N_{\text{fix}} - N_{\text{harv}}, \quad (7)$$

where N_{fix} is N_2 fixed by the legume and N_{harv} is N removed in grain or other harvested portions.

McDonald (1989) expressed the concept in the form of Eq. (8) as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{N balance} &= (N_{\text{leg}} \times \text{Ndfa}) - (N_{\text{leg}} \times \text{NHI}) \\ &= N_{\text{leg}} (\text{Ndfa} - \text{NHI}), \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

where $N_{\text{fix}} = N_{\text{leg}} \times \text{Ndfa}$ and $N_{\text{harv}} = N_{\text{leg}} \times \text{NHI}$, N_{leg} = legume N, Ndfa = proportion of N from BNF, NHI = proportion of crop N harvested in grain.

It is obvious from Eq. (8) that the N balance will be positive as long as $\text{NHI} < \text{Ndfa}$ and it will be negative if $\text{NHI} > \text{Ndfa}$ (Haynes *et al.*, 1993). In general, positive N balances are associated with the return of a greater amount of fixed N in crop residues compared with the removal of soil N in grain (Bergersen *et al.*, 1985; McDonagh *et al.*, 1993). Thus, grain legumes with high biomass N, low NHI, and high BNF have the greatest potential to contribute positively to the soil N pool (Chalk, 1998).

Some examples of both positive and negative estimates of N balances for grain legumes are shown in Table X. These N balances should be viewed with caution because of the overestimation of NHI as discussed previously. For example, Russell and Fillery (1996) found the NHI for lupin decreased from 0.78 to 0.56 when belowground biomass N (determined using foliar labeling) was included with aboveground N to give total plant N. In comparison to grain legumes, pastures are credited with supplying large amounts of fixed N to the system (Table XI). Chalk

Table XI
Amounts of Nitrogen (N_2) Fixation by The Legume Component of Different Legume-Based Mixed Pastures^a

Legume component	N_2 fixation (kg N ha ⁻¹ year ⁻¹)	Country
<i>Trifolium repens</i> L.	42–200	Uruguay
	83–283	Switzerland
	155	United Kingdom
	224–291	New Zealand
<i>T. pratense</i> L.	49–373	Switzerland
	49–277	Uruguay
<i>Medicago littoralis</i> L.	93–258	Canada
	51–172	Canada
	114–282	Austria
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>	70–223	Uruguay
<i>T. vesiculosum</i>	20–60	United States

^aFrom Ledgard and Giller (1995).

(1998) cautioned using single-season data to predict the long-term trends because both NHI and Ndfa show considerable spatial and temporal variations.

VII. CONCLUSIONS

This review reveals that crop residues of common cultivated crops are an important resource, not only as a source of significant amounts of nutrients for crops and hence agricultural productivity, but also affecting soil physical, chemical, and biological functions and properties and water and air quality. In general, major factors controlling residue decomposition are (i) factors related to the medium (soil) to which the residues are added, (ii) properties and quality of crop residues, (iii) residue management practices, (iv) climate, and (v) other factors. The development of an effective crop residue management system depends on a thorough understanding of these factors. It is difficult to predict decomposition from an individual property of organic residues, but when combined, these properties could accurately predict relative rates of decomposition from a broad range of important residues. Various indices, such as residue decomposability indices, resistance indices, and plant residue quality indices, have been developed, and although general trends have been observed, no unique relationship has been developed. This is partly due to different methodologies and approaches used by different workers to quantify the relationships. There is thus a need for standardizing methods for determining residue characteristics (e.g., lignin, polyphenol) and decomposition rates before a universal plant residue quality index could be developed and used to predict the nutrient release from decomposing residues.

Theoretical and predictive models have been developed to describe the decomposition process mathematically. An important conclusion from these models is the realization that in order to predict total mass loss, as well as the decomposition of primary litter fractions, the formation and turnover of secondary decay products need to be included. Although OM turnover models incorporating submodels or pools representing secondary decomposition products (e.g., microbial biomass) have been developed and combined with soil water and plant growth submodels to simulate cropping system dynamics, these models have not been tested extensively in terms of decomposition and nutrient release from different crop residues and management practices.

Crop residue management and tillage both affect the environment through its influence on losses of plant nutrients and chemicals to the environment causing pollution which is of great public concern. Awareness regarding the progressive degradation of soils has led to the search for a reliable measure of soil quality. Crop residue management is known to affect most of these soil quality indicators either directly or indirectly. It is perceived that soil quality is improved by the adoption

of proper crop residue management practices. In addition, crop residues and their management also influence biological N_2 fixation by altering the inorganic N concentration in soil and hence their phytotoxicity. Considerable evidence has accumulated that the use of legumes can increase yields significantly. Indirect estimates indicate that leguminous crop residues can supply 15–148 kg chemical fertilizer equivalent N per hectare. Pasture legumes in mixed cropping systems can supply even higher amounts. A proper choice of legumes and their better management show a considerable potential in meeting part of the N demands for succeeding crops.

Comparisons of N recoveries from crop residue N and inorganic N fertilizers have shown that, in general, N recoveries from leguminous and nonleguminous residues are about one-half and one-eighth, respectively, of that from various forms of N fertilizers. Also, more legume N than fertilizer N is retained in soil and enters the organic N pool, whereas losses of legume N and fertilizer N are generally similar. Thus, there is a need to minimize losses of N from both systems by devising proper management practices for all cropping systems so that N mineralization synchronizes with crop N demand.

Several options are available to farmers in the management of crop residues. Ideally, crop residue management practices should be selected to enhance crop yields with minimum adverse effects on the environment. In the last two to three decades, several workers have examined the effect of residue management practices on the harvested yield of the following crop. Results from these experiments are conflicting because of a number of factors involved associated with residue quality, management and edaphic factors, health of the previous crop, and their complex interactions with various management factors in determining the ultimate crop yield. This indicates that no one residue management system is superior under all conditions. To overcome this problem, it is suggested that the effects of various constraints on crop production under different environments in each cropping system be identified and conceptualized to guide toward the best option. Multi-disciplinary and integrated efforts by soil scientists, agronomists, ecologists, environmentalists, and economists are needed to design a system approach for the best choice of crop residue management practices for enhancing agricultural productivity and sustainability.

REFERENCES

- Abel-Magid, A. H., Trlica, M. J., and Hart, R. H. (1987). Soil and vegetation responses to simulated trampling. *J. Range Manag.* **40**, 303–306.
- Aber, J. D., and Mellilo, J. M. (1980). Litter decomposition: Measuring relative contribution of organic matter and nitrogen to forest soils. *Can. J. Bot.* **58**, 416–421.
- Aber, J. D., and Mellilo, J. M. (1982). Nitrogen mineralisation in decaying hardwood leaf litter as a function of initial nitrogen and lignin content. *Can. J. Bot.* **60**, 2263–2269.

- Aber, J. D., Mellilo, J. M., and McLaugherty, C. A. (1990). Predicting long-term patterns of mass-loss, nitrogen dynamics and soil organic matter from initial litter chemistry. *Can. J. Bot.* **68**, 2201–2208.
- Acton, D. F., and Padbury, G. A. (1993). A conceptual framework for soil quality assessment and monitoring. In "A Program to Assess and Monitor Soil Quality in Canada" (D. F. Acton, ed.), Soil Quality Evaluation Program Summary (interim), Centre for Land and Biological Resources Research, No. 93–49. Agriculture Canada, Ottawa.
- Addiscott, T. M. (1983). Kinetics and temperatures relationships of mineralization and nitrification in Rothamsted soils with differing histories. *J. Soil Sci.* **34**, 343–353.
- Addiscott T. M., and Dexter, A. R. (1994). Tillage and crop residue management effects on losses of chemicals from soils. *Soil Tillage Res.* **30**, 125–168.
- Addiscott, T. M., Whitmore, A. P., and Powlson, D. S. (1991). "Farming, Fertilizers and Nitrate Problem." CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Aggarwal, R. K., Kumar, P., and Power, J. F. (1997). Use of crop residue and manure to conserve water and enhance nutrient availability and pearl millet yields in an arid tropical region. *Soil Tillage Res.* **41**, 43–51.
- Alef, K., and Nannipieri, P. (1995). "Methods in Applied Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry." Academic Press, London.
- Alexander, M. (1977). "Introduction to Soil Microbiology." Wiley, New York.
- Alexander, M. (1980). Effects of acidity on microorganisms in soil. In "Effect of Acid Precipitation on Terrestrial Ecosystem" (T. C. Hutchinson and M. Hadas, eds.), pp. 363–380. Plenum, New York.
- Allison, F. E. (1955). The enigma of soil nitrogen balance sheet. *Adv. Agron.* **7**, 213–250.
- Alvarez, R., Santanatoglia, O. J., and Garcia, R. (1995). *In situ* decomposition of ¹⁴C-labelled wheat as affected by soil disturbance. *Agrochimica* **39**, 343–348.
- Amato, M., and Ladd, J. N. (1992) Decomposition of ¹⁴C- labelled glucose and legume material in soils: Properties influencing the accumulation of organic residue C and microbial biomass C. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **24**, 455–464.
- Amato, M., Jackson, R. B., Butler, J. H. A., and Ladd, J. N. (1984). Decomposition of plant materials in Australian soils. II. Residual organic ¹⁴C and ¹⁵N from legume plant parts decomposing under field and laboratory conditions. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **22**, 331–341.
- Ambus, P., and Jensen, E. S. (1997). Nitrogen mineralization and denitrification as influenced by crop residue particle size. *Plant Soil* **197**, 261–270.
- Anderson, D. W. (1995). Decomposition of organic matter and carbon emissions from soils. In "Advances in Soil Science, Soils and Global Change" (R. Lal, J. Kimble, E. Levine, and B. A. Stewart, eds.), pp. 165–175. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Anderson, J. M. (1991). The effects of climate change on decomposition process in grassland and coniferous forests. *Ecol. Appl.* **1**, 326–347.
- Anderson, J. M., and Ingram, J. S. I. (1989). "Tropical Soil Biology and Fertility: A Handbook of Methods." CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Andren, O., and Paustian, K. (1987). Barley straw decomposition in the field: A comparison of models. *Ecology* **68**, 1190–1200.
- Andren, O., and Schnurer, J. (1985). Barley straw decomposition with varied levels of microbial grazing by *Folsomia fimetaria* (L.), (*Collembola*, *Isotomidae*). *Oecologia* **8**, 57–62.
- Andren, O., Lindberg, T., Bostrom, U., Clarhom, M., Hansson, A. C., Johansson, G., Lagerlof, J., Paustian, K., Persson, J., Petterson, R., Schnurer, J., Sohlenius, B., and Wivstad, M. (1990). Organic carbon and nitrogen flows. *Ecol. Bull.* **40**, 85–126.
- Angers, A., and Recous, S. (1997). Decomposition of wheat and rye residue as affected by particle size. *Plant Soil* **189**, 197–203.
- Angers, D. A., Bissonette, N., and Legere, A. (1993a). Microbial and biochemical changes induced by rotation and tillage in a soil under barley production. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **73**, 39–50.
- Angers, D. A., N'dayegamiye, A., and Cote, D. (1993b). Tillage-induced differences in organic matter of particle size fractions and microbial biomass. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **57**, 512–516.

- Angers, D. A., Bolinder, M. A., Carter, M. R., Gregorich, E. G., Drury, C. F., Liang, B. C., Voroney, R. P., Simard, R. R., Donald, R. G., Beyaert, R. P., and Martel, J. (1997). Impact of tillage practices on organic carbon and nitrogen storage in cool, humid soils of eastern Canada. *Soil Tillage Res.* **41**, 191–201.
- Araujo, Q. R., de Souza-Figueiredo, M., da Costa, L. M., Gomide-Loures, A. J., Ferreira-Fontes-Dias, L. E., and Casali, V. W. (1994). Burning and percolation on chemical properties of a red-yellow latosol. *Rev. Ceres* **41**, 537–558.
- Armburst, D. V. (1980). Tests to determine wheat straw decomposition. *Agron. J.* **72**, 399–401.
- Armstrong, E. L., Pate, J. S., and Unkovich, M. J. (1994). Nitrogen balance of field pea in SW Australia, studied using the ^{15}N natural abundance technique. *Aust. J. Plant Physiol.* **21**, 533–549.
- Armstrong, E. L., Heenan, D. P., Pate, J. S., and Unkovich, M. J. (1997). Nitrogen benefits of lupins, field pea, and chickpea to wheat production in south-eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **48**, 39–47.
- Arp, W. J., Knikman, P. J., and Gorissen, A. (1997). Climate change: The potential to affect ecosystem functions through changes in amount and quality of litter. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 187–200. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Arshad, M. A., Schnitzer, M., Angers, D. A., and Ripmeester, J. A. (1990). Effects of till vs no-till on the quality of soil organic matter. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **22**, 595–599.
- Askins, D. C. (1991). Pasture establishment. In "Pastures: Their Ecology and Management" (R. H. M. Langer, ed.), pp. 132–156. Oxford University Press, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Aston, A. R., and Gill, A. M. (1976). Coupled soil moisture, heat and water vapour transfers under simulated fire conditions. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **14**, 55–56.
- Aulakh, M. S., Doran, J. W., Walters, D. T., Mosier, A. R., and Francis, D. D. (1991a). Crop residue type and placement effects on denitrification and mineralization. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **55**, 1020–1025.
- Aulakh, M. S., Doran, J. W., Walters, J., and Power, J. F. (1991b). Legume residue and soil water effects on denitrification in soils of different textures. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 1161–1167.
- Aulakh, M. S., Doran, J. W., and Mosier, A. R. (1992). Soil denitrification—significance, measurement, and effect of management. *Adv. Soil Sci.* **18**, 1–57.
- Awadhwal, N. K., and Smith, G. D. (1990). Performance of low-draft tillage implements on a hard setting Alfisol of the SAT [semi-arid tropics] in India. *Soil Use Manag.* **6**, 28–31.
- Awonaike, K. O., Kumarasinghe, K. S., and Danso, S. K. A. (1990). Nitrogen fixation and yield of cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata*) as influenced by cultivar and Bradyrhizobium strain. *Fields Crops Res.* **24**, 163–171.
- Azam, F., Haider, K., and Malik, K. A. (1985). Transformation of ^{14}C labelled plant components in soil in relation to immobilization–remineralization of ^{15}N fertilizer. *Plant Soil* **86**, 15–25.
- Azam, F., Malik, K. A., and Hussain, F. (1986). Microbial biomass and mineralization-immobilization of nitrogen in some agricultural soils. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **2**, 157–163.
- Azam, F., Simmons, F. W., and Mulvaney, R. L. (1993). Mineralization of N from plant residues and its interaction with native soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 1787–1792.
- Bacon, P. E., and Freney, J. R. (1989). Nitrogen loss from different tillage systems and the effect on cereal grain yield. *Fert. Res.* **20**, 59–66.
- Badaruddin, M., and Meyer, D. W. (1989). Water use by legumes and its effects on soil water status. *Crop Sci.* **29**, 1212–1216.
- Bahl, G. S., Pasricha, N. S., Aulakh, M. S., and Baddlesha, H. S. (1986). Effect of straw residues on the yield of mustard and wheat. *Soil Use Manag.* **2**, 11–12.
- Baker, J. L., and Lafen, J. M. (1982). Effect of corn residue and herbicide placement on herbicide runoff losses. *Trans. Am. Soc. Agr. Engin.* **25**, 340–343.
- Baldock, J. A., and Preston, C. M. (1995). Chemistry of carbon decomposition processes in forests as revealed by solid state carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance. In "Carbon Forms and Functions in Forest Soils" (W. W. McFee and J. M. Kelly, eds.), pp. 89–117. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.

- Baldock, J. O., and Musgrave, R. B. (1980). Manure and mineral fertiliser effects in continuous and rotational crop sequence in central New York. *Agron. J.* **72**, 511–518.
- Baidy, V., Gessner, M. O., and Chauvet, E. (1995). Bacteria, fungi and the breakdown of litter in a large river. *Oikos* **74**, 93–102.
- Balesdent, J., and Mariotti, A. (1996). Measurement of soil organic matter turnover using ^{13}C natural abundance. In "Mass Spectrometry of Soils" (T. W. Boutton and S. Yamasaki, eds.), pp. 83–111. Dekker, New York.
- Ball, A. S. (1997). Microbial decomposition at elevated CO_2 levels: Effect of litter quality. *Global Change Biol.* **3**, 379–386.
- Ball, B. C., and Robertson, E. A. G. (1990). Straw incorporation and tillage methods: Straw decomposition, denitrification and growth and yield of wheat. *J. Agric. Eng. Res.* **46**, 223–243.
- Ball-Coelho, B., Tiessen, H., Stewart, J. W. B., Salcedo, I. H., and Sampaio, E. V. S. B. (1993). Residue management effects on sugarcane yield and soil properties in northeastern Brazil. *Agron. J.* **85**, 1004–1008.
- Bandopadhyay, S. K., and De, R. (1986). Nitrogen relationships and residue effects of intercropping sorghum with legumes. *J. Agric. Sci.* **107**, 629–632.
- Bangar, S. G., and Patil, P. L. (1980). Effect of C:N ratio and phosphatic fertilizer on decomposition of wheat straw. *J. Ind. Soc. Soil Sci.* **28**, 543–546.
- Banks, P. A and Robinson, E. L. (1982). The influence of straw mulch on the soil reception and persistence of metribuzin. *Weed Sci.* **30**, 164–168.
- Barak, O., Molina, J. A. E., Hadas, A., and Clapp, C. E. (1990). Mineralization of amino acids and evidence of direct assimilation of organic nitrogen. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 769–774.
- Barnard, G., and Kristoferson, L. (1985). "Agricultural Residues as Fuel in the Third World," Tech. Rep. No. 4. International Institute for Environment and Development, Earthscan, London.
- Barnes, B. T., and Ellis, F. B. (1979). Effects of different methods of cultivation and direct drilling and disposal of straw residues on populations of earthworms. *J. Soil Sci.* **30**, 669–679.
- Barraclough, D. (1991). The use of mean pool abundance to interpret ^{15}N tracer experiments. I. Theory. *Plant Soil* **131**, 89–96.
- Barraclough, D., Geens, E. L., and Maggs, J. M. (1985). Fate of fertiliser nitrogen. III. The use of single and double labelled ^{15}N ammonium nitrate to study nitrogen uptake by ryegrass. *J. Soil Sci.* **36**, 593–603.
- Bauhus, J., Khanna, P. K., and Raison, R. J. (1993). The effect of fire on carbon and nitrogen mineralization and nitrification in an Australian forest soil. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **31**, 621–639.
- Baumhardt, R. L., and Lascano, R. J. (1996). Rain infiltration as affected by wheat residue amount and distribution in ridged tillage. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **60**, 1908–1913.
- Bautista, S., Bellot, J., and Ramon-Vallejo, V. (1996). Mulching treatment for postfire soil conservation in a semiarid ecosystem. *Arid Soil Res. Rehab.* **10**, 235–242.
- Beare, M. H. (1997). Fungal and bacterial pathways of organic matter decomposition and nitrogen mineralisation in a arable soils. In "Soil Ecology in Sustainable Agricultural Ecosystems" (L. Brusard and R. F. Cerrato, eds.), pp. 37–70. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Beare, M. H., Pohlrad, B. R., Wright, D. H., and Coleman, D. C. (1993). Residue placement and fungicide effects on fungal communities in conventional and no-tillage soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **57**, 392–399.
- Beare, M. H., Cookson, W. R., and Wilson, P. E. (1996). Effects of straw residue management practices on the composition and activity of soil microbial communities and patterns of residue decomposition. *Proc. ASSI NZSSS Natl. Soils Conf.*, Melbourne, pp. 11–12.
- Beck, A. J., and Jones, K. C. (1996). The effects of particle size, organic matter content, crop residues and dissolved organic matter on the sorption kinetics of atrazine and isoproturon by clay soil. *Chemosphere* **32**, 2345–2358.
- Becker, M., and Ladha, J. K. (1997). Synchronizing residue N mineralization with rice N demand in

- flooded conditions. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition", (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 231–238, CAB International, Wallingford, U.K.
- Bending, G. D., Turner, M. K., and Burns, I. G. (1998). Fate of nitrogen from crop residues as affected by biochemical quality and the microbial biomass. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **30**, 2055–2065.
- Berendse, F., Berg, B., and Bosatta, E. (1987). The effect of lignin and nitrogen on the decomposition of litter in nutrient-poor ecosystems: A theoretical approach. *Can. J. Bot.* **65**, 1116–1120.
- Berg, B. (1986). Nutrient release from litter and humus in coniferous forest soils—a mini review. *Scand. J. For. Res.* **1**, 359–369.
- Berg, B., and Agren, G. L. (1984). Decomposition of needle litter and its organic chemical components. Theory and field experiments. III. Long term decomposition in a Scots pine forest. *Can. J. Bot.* **62**, 2880–2888.
- Berg, B., and Ekbohm, G. (1991). Litter mass-loss rates and decomposition patterns in some needle and leaf litter types. VII. Long-term decomposition in a Scots pine forest. *Can. J. Bot.* **69**, 1449–1456.
- Berg, B., and Staff, H. (1980). Decomposition rate and chemical changes of Scots pine needle litter. II. Influence of chemical composition. *Ecol. Bull.* **32**, 373–390.
- Berg, B., and Staff, H. (1981). Leaching accumulation and release of nitrogen in decomposing forest litter. *Ecol. Bull.* **33**, 163–178.
- Berg, B., and Tammy, C. O. (1991). Decomposition and nutrient dynamics of litter in long-term optimum nutrition experiments. I. Organic matter decomposition in *Picea abies* needle litter. *Scand. J. For. Res.* **6**, 305–321.
- Bergersen, F. J., Turner, G. L., Gault, R. R., Chase, D. L., and Brockwell, J. (1985). The natural abundance of ^{15}N in an irrigated soybean crop and its use for the calculation of nitrogen fixation. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **36**, 411–423.
- Bergersen, F. J., Brockwell, J., Gault, R. R., Morthorpe, L., Peoples, M. B., and Turner, G. L. (1989). Effects of available soil nitrogen and rates of inoculation on nitrogen fixation by irrigated soybeans and evaluation of ^{15}N methods for measurement. *J. Agric. Res.* **40**, 763–780.
- Bergersen, F. J., Turner, G. L., Gault, R. R., Peoples, M. B., Morthorpe, L. J., and Brockwell, J. (1992). Contributions of nitrogen in soybean crop residues to subsequent crops and to soils. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **43**, 155–169.
- Beri, V., Sidhu, B. S., Bahl, G. S., and Bhat, A. K. (1995). Nitrogen and phosphorus transformations as affected by crop residue management practices and their influence on crop yield. *Soil Use Manag.* **11**, 51–54.
- Besaho, T., and Bell, C. L. (1992). Soil solid and solution phase changes and mung bean responses during amelioration of aluminium toxicity with organic matter. *Plant Soil* **140**, 183–196.
- Bethlenfalvai, G. J. (1992). Mycorrhizae and crop productivity. *ASA Spec. Pub.* **54**, 1–27.
- Bhogal, A., Young, S. D., and R. Sylvester-Bradeley. (1997). Straw incorporation and immobilisation of spring-applied nitrogen. *Soil Use Manag.* **13**, 111–116.
- Bhowmik, P. C., and Doll, J. D. (1982). Corn and soybean response to allelopathic effects of weed and crop residue. *Agron. J.* **74**, 601–606.
- Bidlake, W. R., Campbell, G. S., Papendick, R. I., and Cullum, R. F. (1992). Seed zone temperature and moisture conditions under conventional and no-tillage in Alaska. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **56**, 1904–1910.
- Biederbeck, V. O., and Campbell, C. A. (1971). Influence of simulated fall spring conditions on the soil system. I. Effect on soil microflora. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **35**, 474–479.
- Biederbeck, V. O., and Campbell, C. A. (1973). Soil microbial activity as influenced by temperature trends and fluctuations. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **53**, 367–376.
- Biederbeck, V. O., Campbell, C. A., Bowren, K. E., Schnitzer, M., and McIver, R. N. (1980). Effect of burning cereal straw on soil properties and grain yields in Saskatchewan. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **44**, 103–110.

- Bingeman, C. W., Varner, J. E., and Martin, M. P. (1953). The effect of addition of organic materials on the decomposition of an organic soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **17**, 34–38.
- Bissett, M. J., and O'Leary, G. J. (1996). Effects of conservation tillage on water infiltration in two soils in south-eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **34**, 299–308.
- Bjarnason, S. (1987). Immobilisation and remineralisation of ammonium and nitrate after addition of energy sources to soil. *Plant Soil* **97**, 381–389.
- Black, A. L. (1973). Soil property changes in association with crop residue management in a wheat fallow rotation. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **37**, 943–946.
- Blevins, R. L., Thomas, C. W., and Cornelius, P. L. (1977). Influence of no-tillage and nitrogen fertilization on certain soil properties after five years of continuous corn. *Agron. J.* **69**, 383–386.
- Blevins, R. L., Thomas, G. W., Smith, M. S., Frye, W. W., and Cornelius, P. L. (1983). Changes in soil properties after 10 years continuous non-tilled and conventionally tilled corn. *Soil Tillage Res.* **3**, 135–146.
- Blevins, R. L., Herbek, J. H., and Frye, W. W. (1990). Legume cover crops as nitrogen source for no-till corn and grain sorghum. *Agron. J.* **82**, 769–772.
- Blumberg, A. Y., and Crossley, D. A., Jr. (1983). Comparison of soil surface arthropod populations in conventional tillage, no tillage and old field systems. *Agro: Ecosystems* **8**, 247–253.
- Blumenthal, M. J., Quach, V. P., and Searle, P. G. E. (1988). Effect of soybean population density on soybean yield, nitrogen accumulation and residual nitrogen. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **28**, 99–106.
- Boeckx, P., and Van Cleemput, O. (1996). Methane oxidation in a neutral landfill cover soil: Influence of moisture content, temperature, and nitrogen-turnover. *J. Environ. Qual.* **25**, 178–183.
- Boerner, R. E. J., and Rebeck, J. (1995). Decomposition and nitrogen release from leaves of three hardwood species grown under elevated O₃ and/or CO₂. *Plant Soil* **170**, 149–157.
- Bolan, N. S., Hedley, M. J., and White, R. J. (1991). Processes of soil acidification during nitrogen cycling with emphasis on legume based pastures. *Plant Soil* **134**, 53–63.
- Böller, B. C., and Nösberger, J. (1988). Influence of dissimilarities in temporal and spatial N-uptake patterns on ¹⁵N-based estimates of fixation and transfer of N in ryegrass-clover mixtures. *Plant Soil* **112**, 167–175.
- Boone, R. D. (1994). Light fraction soil organic matter: Origin and contribution to net nitrogen mineralisation. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 1159–1168.
- Bossatta, E., and Agren, G. I. (1991). Dynamics of carbon and nitrogen in the organic matter of the soil: A generic theory. *Am. Nat.* **138**, 227–245.
- Bossatta, E., and Agren, G. I. (1994). Theoretical analysis of microbial biomass dynamics in soils. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 143–148.
- Boudreau, B. P. (1992). A kinetic model for microbic organic-matter decomposition in marine sediments. *FEMS Microb. Ecol.* **102**, 1–14.
- Bouwman, A. F. (1990). "Soils and the Greenhouse Effect." Wiley, Chichester.
- Bouwman, L. A., Bloem, J., Van den Boogert, P. H. J. F., Bremmer, F., Hoenderboom, G. H. J., and De Ruiter, P. C. (1994). Short-term and long-term effects of bacterivorous nematodes and nematophagous fungi on carbon and nitrogen mineralization in microcosms. *Biol. Fert. Soils*, **17**, 249–256.
- Bowerman, P. (1995). Effect of straw disposal method and efficacy of herbicide on grass weeds. *Proc. Int. Conf. Brighton Crop Prot. Conf. Weeds*, Vol. 2, pp. 647–652.
- Box, J. E., Bruce, R. R., and Agassi, M. (1996). The effect of surface cover on infiltration and soil erosion. In "Soil Erosion Conservation and Rehabilitation" (M. Agassi, ed.), pp. 107–123. Dekker, New York.
- Boyer, W. D., and Miller, J. H. (1994). Effect of burning and brush treatments on nutrient and soil physical properties in young longleaf pine stands. *For. Ecol. Manag.* **70**, 11–318.
- Boyle, M., Frankenberger, W. T., Jr., and Stolzy, L. H. (1989). The influence of organic matter on soil aggregation and water infiltration. *J. Prod. Agric.* **2**, 290–299.

- Brandt, J. E., Hons, F. M., and Haby, V. A. (1989). Effects of subterranean clover interseeding on grain yield, yield components and nitrogen of soft red winter wheat. *J. Prod. Agric.* **2**, 347–351.
- Breland, T. A. (1994). Enhanced mineralisation and denitrification as a result of heterogenous distribution of clover residues in soil. *Plant Soil* **166**, 1–12.
- Bremner, E., and van Kessel, C. (1992). Plant available nitrogen from lentil and wheat residues during a subsequent growing season. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **56**, 1155–1160.
- Bremner, E., van Houtum, N., and van Kessel, C. (1991). Carbon dioxide evolution from wheat and lentil residues as affected by grinding, added nitrogen, and the absence of soil. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **11**, 221–227.
- Broadbent, F. E. (1965). Effect of fertilizer nitrogen on the release of soil nitrogen. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **29**, 692–696.
- Broadbent, F. E., and Bartholomew, W. V. (1948). The effect of quality of plant material added to soil on its rate of decomposition. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **13**, 271–274.
- Broadbent, F. E., and Nakashima, T. (1971). Effect of added salts on nitrogen mineralization in three Californian soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **35**, 457–460.
- Brookes, P. C. (1989). The functioning of soil as an ecosystem. In "Soil Quality Assessment. State of the Art Report on Soil Quality" (F. A. M. De Haan, A. C. M. Bourg, P. C. Brookes, W. Verstraete, W. H. Riemsdijk, S.E.A.T.M. van der Zee, and J. V. Giraldez, eds.), Final report to the Commission of the EC, pp. 1–41. Agricultural University, Wageningen.
- Brown, H. J., Cruse, R. M., and Colbin, T. S. (1989). Tillage system effect on crop growth and production costs for a corn-soybean rotation. *J. Prod. Agric.* **2**, 273–279.
- Brown, P. L., and Dickey, D. D. (1970). Losses of wheat straw residue under simulated field conditions. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **34**, 118–121.
- Bruce, R. R., Langdale, G. W., and Dillard, A. L. (1990). Tillage and crop rotation effect on characteristics of a sandy surface soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 1744–1747.
- Brussaard, L., Noordhuis, R., Geurs, M., and Bauwman, L. A. (1995). Nitrogen mineralization in soil microcosms with or without bacterivorous nematodes and nematophagus mites. *Acta Zool. Fenn.* **196**, 1–7.
- Buchanan, M., and King, L. D. (1992). Seasonal fluctuations in soil microbial biomass carbon, phosphorus and activity in no-till and reduced-chemical-input maize agroecosystems. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **13**, 211–217.
- Buchanan, M., and King, L. D. (1993). Carbon and phosphorus losses from decomposing crop residues in no-till and conventional till agroecosystems. *Agron. J.* **85**, 631–638.
- Buckerfield, J. C., and Webster, K. A. (1996). Earthworms, mulching, soil moisture and grape yields: Earthworm responses to soil management practices in vineyards, Barossa Valley, South Australia. *Aust. N. Z. Wine Ind. J.* **11**, 47–53.
- Buhler, D. D., and Oplinger, E. S. (1990). Influence of tillage systems on annual weed densities and control in solid-seeded soybean. *Weed Sci.* **38**, 158–165.
- Bunnell, F. L., MacLean, S. F., and Brown, J. (1975). Barrow Alaska, USA. *Ecol. Bull.* **19**, 73–124.
- Burgess, L. W., Backhouse, D., Summerell, B. A., Pattison, A. B., Klein, T. A., Esdaile, R. J., and Ticehurst, G. (1993). Long-term effects of stubble management on the incidence of infection of wheat by *Fusarium graminearum*. Schw. Group. I. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **33**, 451–456.
- Burgess, M. M., Mehuys, G. R., and Madramootoo, C. A. (1996). Tillage and crop residue effects on corn production in Quebec. *Agron. J.* **88**, 792–797.
- Bussière, F., and Cellier, P. (1994). Modification of the soil temperature and water content regimes by a crop residue mulch: Experiment and modelling. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* **68**, 1–28.
- Butterworth, B. (1985). "The Straw Manual: A Practical Guide to Cost Effective Straw Utilisation and Disposal." Spon, London.
- Cadisch, G., Ferreira, E., Urquiaga, S., Giller, K. E., and Boddey, R. M. (1993). Nitrogen turnover in

- a red Latosol: Effect of added carbon on the incorporation of ^{15}N into soil organic matter. In "Soil Organic Matter Dynamics and Sustainability of Tropical Agriculture" (K. Mulongoy and R. Merckx, eds.), pp. 209–213. Wiley, Chichester.
- Cameron, K. C., Cornforth, I. S., McLaren, R. G., and Beare, M. H. (1996). "Soil Quality Indicators for Sustainable Agriculture in New Zealand." Proc. of a Workshop held for MAF Policy by Lincoln Soil Quality Research Centre, Lincoln University, Canterbury, NZ.
- Campbell, C. A. (1978). Soil organic carbon, nitrogen and fertility. In "Soil Organic Matter" (M. Schnitzer and S. U. Khan, eds.), pp. 173–271. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Campbell, C. A., Paul, E. A., Rennie, D. A., and McCallum, K. J. (1967). Applicability of the carbon-dating method of analysis to soil humus studies. *Soil Sci.* **104**, 217–224.
- Campbell, C. A., Myers, R. J. K., and Weier, K. L. (1981). Potentially mineralizable nitrogen, decomposition rates and their relationship to temperature for five Queensland soils. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **19**, 323–333.
- Campbell, C. A., Read, D. W. L., Winkleman, G. E., and McAndrew, D. W. (1984). First 12 years of a long-term crop rotation study in southwestern Saskatchewan- Bicarbonate- P distribution in soil and P uptake by the plant. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **64**, 125–137.
- Campbell, C. A., Biederbeck, V. O., Zentner, R. P., and Lafond, G. P. (1991a). Effect of crop rotations and cultural practices on soil organic matter, microbial biomass and respiration on a thin Black Chernozem. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **71**, 363–376.
- Campbell, C. A., Bowren, K. E., Schnitzer, M., Zentner, R. P., and Townley-Smith, L. (1991b). Effect of crop rotations and cultural practices on soil organic matter and some biochemical properties of a thick Black Chernozem. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **71**, 377–387.
- Campbell, C. A., Lafond, G. P., Zentner, R. P., and Biederbeck, V. O. (1991c). Influence of fertilizer and straw baling on soil organic matter in a thin Black Chernozem in Western Canada. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 443–446.
- Campbell, C. A., McConkey, B. G., Zentner, R. P., Dyck, F. B., Selles, F., and Curtin, D. (1995). Carbon sequestration in a Brown Chernozem as affected by tillage and rotation. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **75**, 449–458.
- Campbell, C. A., McConkey, B. G., Zentner, R. P., Selles, F., and Curtin, D. (1996a). Long-term effects of tillage and crop rotations on soil organic C and total N in a clay soil in South-Western Saskatchewan. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **76**, 395–401.
- Campbell, C. A., McConkey, B. G., Zentner, R. P., Dyck, F. B., Selles, F., and Curtin, D. (1996b). Tillage and crop rotation effects on soil organic C and N in a coarse-textured Typic Haploboroll in South-Western Saskatchewan. *Soil Tillage Res.* **37**, 3–14.
- Cannell, R. Q., and Lynch, J. M. (1984). Possible adverse effects of decomposing crop residues on plant growth. In "Organic Matter and Rice," pp 455–475. Int. Rice Res. Inst., Los Baños, Philippines.
- Cantero-Martinez, C., O'Leary, G. J., and Connor, D. J. (1995). Stubble retention and nitrogen fertilization in a fallow-wheat rainfed cropping system. 1. Soil water nitrogen conservation, crop growth and yield. *Soil Tillage Res.* **34**, 79–94.
- Caradus, J. R. (1990). The structure and function of white clover root systems. *Adv. Agron.* **43**, 1–46.
- Carefoot, J. M., Janzen, H. H., and Lindwall, C. W. (1994). Crop residue management for irrigated cereals on the semi-arid Canadian prairies. *Soil Tillage Res.* **32**, 1–20.
- Carpenter, S. R. (1981). Decay of heterogenous detritus: A general model. *J. Theor. Biol.* **89**, 539–547.
- Cassel, D. K., Raczkowski C. W., and Denton, H. P. (1995). Tillage effects on corn production and soil physical conditions. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **59**, 1436–1443.
- Cerri, C. C. and Jenkinson, D. S. (1981). Formation of microbial biomass during the decomposition of ^{14}C labelled ryegrass in soil. *J. Soil Sci.* **32**, 619–626.
- Chae, Y. M., and Tabatabai, M. A. (1985). Mineralization of nitrogen in soils amended with organic wastes. *J. Environ. Qual.* **15**, 193–198.
- Chalk, P. M. (1998). Dynamics of biologically fixed N in legume-cereal rotations: A review. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **49**, 303–316.

- Chalk, P. M., Smith, C. J., Hamilton, S. D., and Hopmans, P. (1993). Characterisation of the N benefit of a grain legume (*Lupinus angus trifolius* L.) to a cereal (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) by an *in situ* ^{15}N isotope dilution technique. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **15**, 39–44.
- Chaman, T., and Cope, R. (1994). The effect of straw incorporation on diesel fuel use and the emission of pollutants. *Agric. Eng.* **49**, 89–91.
- Chan, K. Y., and Heenan, D. P. (1993). Surface hydraulic properties of a red earth under continuous cropping with different management practices. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **31**, 13–24.
- Chan, K. Y., and Heenan, D. P. (1995). Occurrence of enchytraeid worms and some properties of their casts in an Australian soil under cropping. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **33**, 651–657.
- Chan, K. Y., and Mead, J. A. (1990). Improved seedbed conditions using a winged sowing point for direct drilling of wheat. *Soil Tillage Res.* **15**, 337–347.
- Chan, K. Y., Mead, J. A., Roberts, W. P., and Wong, P. T. W. (1987). Poor early growth of wheat under direct drilling. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **38**, 791–800.
- Chapman, A. L., and Myers, R. J. K. (1987). Nitrogen contributions by grain legumes to rice grown in rotation on the Cununurra soils of the ord irrigation area, Western Australia. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **27**, 155–163.
- Chastain, T. G., Ward, K. J., and Wysocki, D. J. (1995) Stand establishment responses of soft white winter wheat to seedbed residue and seed size. *Crop Sci.* **35**, 213–218.
- Chaudhary, M. R., and Prihar, S. S. (1974). Root development and growth response of corn following mulching, cultivation or interrow compaction. *Agron. J.* **66**, 350–355.
- Chen, Y. S., Kang, B. T., and Caveness, F. E. (1989). Alley cropping vegetable crops with *Leucaena* in southern Nigeria. *HortScience* **24**, 839–840.
- Cheng, W., and Coleman, D. C. (1990). Effect of living roots on soil organic matter decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **22**, 781–787.
- Cheng, W., Coleman, D. C., Carroll, C. R., and Hoffman, C. A. (1994). Investigating short-term carbon flows in the rhizosphere of different plant species using isotopic trapping. *Agron. J.* **86**, 782–788.
- Cheshire, M. V. (1979). "Nature and Origin of Carbohydrates in Soils." Academic Press, London.
- Cheshire, M. V., and Chapman, S. J. (1996). Influence of the N and P status of plant material and of added N and P on the mineralization from ^{14}C -labelled ryegrass in soil. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **21**, 166–170.
- Cheshire, M. V., and Griffiths, B. S. (1989) The influence of earthworms and cranefly larvae on the decomposition of uniformly ^{14}C labelled plant material in soil. *J. Soil Sci.* **40**, 117–124.
- Christensen, B. T. (1985a). Decomposibility of barley straw: Effect of cold water extraction on dry weight and nutrient content. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **17**, 93–97.
- Christensen, B. T. (1985b). Wheat and barley straw decomposition under field conditions: Effect of soil type and plant cover on weight loss, nitrogen and potassium content. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **17**, 691–697.
- Christensen, B. T. (1986). Barley straw decomposition under field conditions: Effect of placement and initial nitrogen content on weight loss and nitrogen dynamics. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **18**, 523–529.
- Christensen, S., Simkins, S., and Tiedje, J. M. (1990). Spatial variation in denitrification: Dependency of activity centers on the soil environment. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 1608–1613.
- Christian, D. G., and Bacon, E. T. G. (1991). The effect of straw disposal and depth of cultivation on the growth, nutrient uptake and yield of winter wheat on a clay and a silt soil. *Soil Use Manag.* **7**, 217–222.
- Chung, I. M., and Miller, D. A. (1995). Allelopathic influence of nine forage grass extracts in germination and seedling growth of Alfalfa. *Agron. J.* **87**, 767–772.
- Cihacek, L. J., Sweeney, M. D. and Deibert, E. J. (1993). Characterisation of wind erosion sediments in the Red River Valley of North Dakota. *J. Environ. Qual.* **22**, 305–310.
- Clarholm, M. (1995). Possible roles for roots, bacteria, protozoa and fungi in supplying nitrogen to plants. In "Ecological Interactions in Soil" (A.H. Fitter, ed.), pp. 355–365. Blackwell, Oxford, UK.
- Clay, D. E., and Clapp, C. E. (1990). Mineralisation of low C-to-N ratio corn residue in soils fertilized with NH_4^+ fertilizer. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **22**, 355–360.

- Clay, D. E., Clapp, C. E., Molina, J. A. E., and Dowdy, R. H. (1990). Influence of nitrogen fertilization, tillage, and residue management on a soil nitrogen mineralisation index. *Commun. Soil Sci. Plant Anal.* **21**, 323–335.
- Clegg, M. D. (1982). Effect of soybean on yield and nitrogen response of subsequent sorghum crops in eastern Nebraska. *Field Crops Res.* **5**, 233–239.
- Cochrane Group (1994). "Assessment of the Potential Use of Biomass Resources as a Sustainable Energy Source in Saskatchewan." Report for the Saskatchewan Energy Conservation and Development Authority, Saskatoon.
- Cogle, A. L., Strong, W. M., Saffigna, P. G., Ladd, J. N., and Amato, M. (1987). Wheat straw decomposition and recovery of added ^{15}N -urea. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **25**, 481–490.
- Cogle, A. L., Saffigna, P. G., and Strong, W. M. (1989). Carbon transformations during wheat straw decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **21**, 367–372.
- Colbach, N., and Meynard, J. M. (1995). Soil tillage and eyespot: Influence of crop residue distribution on disease development and infection cycles. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* **101**, 601–611.
- Coleman, D. C., and Crossley, D. A., Jr. (1996). "Fundamentals of Soil Ecology." Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Collins, H. P., Elliott, L. F., Rickman, R. W., Bezdicsek, D. F., and Papendick, R. I. (1990a). Decomposition and interactions among wheat residue components. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 780–785.
- Collins, H. P., Elliott, L. F., and Papendick, R. I. (1990b). Wheat straw decomposition and changes in decomposability during field exposure. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 1013–1016.
- Collins, H. P., Rasmussen, P. E., and Douglas, C. L., Jr. (1992). Crop rotation and residue management effects on soil carbon and microbial dynamics. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **56**, 783–788.
- Condon, L. M., Tiessen, H., Trasar-Cepada, C., Moir, J. O., and Stewart, J. W. B. (1993). Effects of liming on organic matter decomposition and phosphorous extractability in an acid humid Ranker soil from northwest Spain. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **15**, 279–284.
- Constantinides, M., and Fownes, J. H. (1994a). Nitrogen mineralisation from leaves and litter of tropical plants: Relationships to nitrogen, lignin and soluble polyphenols concentration. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 49–55.
- Constantinides, M., and Fownes, J. H. (1994b). Tissue-to-solvent ratio and other factors affecting determination of soluble phenolics in tropical leaves. *Commun. Soil Sci. Plant Anal.* **25**, 3221–3227.
- Conteh, A., Lefroy, R. D. B., and Blair, G. J. (1997). Dynamics of organic matter in soil as determined by variation in $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$ isotopic ratios and fractionation by ease of oxidation. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **35**, 881–890.
- Cook, R. J., and Haglund, W. A. (1991). Wheat yield depression associated with conservation tillage caused by root pathogens in the soil not phytotoxins from the straw. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 1125–1132.
- Cornejo, F. H., Varela, A., and Wright, S. J. (1994). Tropical forest litter decomposition under seasonal drought: Nutrient release, fungi and bacteria. *Oikos* **70**, 183–190.
- Cornelissen, J. H. (1996). An experimental comparison of leaf decomposition rates in a wide range of temperate plant species and types. *J. Ecol.* **84**, 573–582.
- Cornish, P. S., and Lymberg, J. R. (1987). Reduced early growth of direct drilled wheat in southern New South Wales: Causes and consequences. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **27**, 869–880.
- Cortez, J., Demard, J. M., Bottner, P., and Monrozier, L. J. (1996). Decomposition of Mediterranean leaf litters: A microcosm experiment investigating relationships between rates and litter quality. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 443–452.
- Cotrufo, M. F., Ineson, P., and Rowland, A. P. (1994). Decomposition of tree leaf litter grown under elevated CO_2 : Effect of litter quality. *Plant Soil* **163**, 121–130.
- Cotrufo, M. F., Ineson, P., and Roberts, J. D. (1995). Decomposition of birch leaf litter with varying C-to-N ratios. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 1219–1221.
- Coûteaux, M. M., Bottner, P., and Berg, B. (1995). Litter decomposition, climate and litter quality. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* **10**, 63–66.

- Cowie, A. L., Jessop, R. S., and MacLeod, D. A. (1990). Effect of soil nitrate on the growth and nodulation of winter crop legumes. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **30**, 651–654.
- Cresswell, H. P., Painter, D. J., and Cameron, K. C. (1991). Tillage and water content effects on surface soil physical properties. *Soil Tillage Res.* **21**, 67–83.
- Cromey, M. G. (1996). "Cereal Diseases in New Zealand 1995/96." CropInfo Rep. No. 8. New Zealand Institute Crop and Food Research, Christchurch.
- Crossley, D. A., Jr., House, G. J., Snider, R. M., Snider, R. J., and Stinner, B. R. (1984). The positive interactions in agroecosystems. In "Agricultural Ecosystems: Unifying Concepts" (R. R. Lawrence, B. R. Stinner, and G. H. House, eds.), pp. 73–81. Wiley, New York.
- Crutchfield, D. A. (1985). The effect of wheat straw mulch on weed control and corn growth. *Diss. Abstr. Int. B* **45**, 2741B.
- Crutchfield, D. A., Wicks, G. A., and Burnside, O. C. (1986). Effect of winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) straw mulch level on weed control. *Weed Sci.* **34**, 110–114.
- Curry, J. P., and Byrne, D. (1992). The role of earthworms in straw decomposition and nitrogen turnover in arable land in Ireland. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **24**, 1409–1412.
- Dakora, F. D., Aboyinga, R. A., Maham, Y., and Apaseku, J. (1987). Assessment of N₂ fixation in groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea* L.) and cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata* L. Walp.) and their relative N contribution to a succeeding maize crop in northern Ghana. *MIRCEN J. Appl. Microb. Biotech.* **3**, 389–399.
- Dalal, R. C., Henderson, P. A., and Glasby, J. M. (1991). Organic matter and microbial biomass in a Vertisol after 20 years of zero tillage. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 435–441.
- Dalal, R. C., Strong, W. M., Weston, E. J., Cooper, J. E., Lehane, K. J., King, A. J., and Chicken, C. J. (1995). Sustaining productivity of a Vertisol at Warra, Queensland, with fertiliser, no till or legumes. 1. Organic matter status. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **35**, 903–913.
- Danso, S. K. A., and Papastylianou, I. (1992). Evaluation of the nitrogen contribution of legumes to subsequent cereals. *J. Agric. Sci.* **119**, 13–18.
- Danso, S. K. A., Bowen, G. D., and Sanagina, N. (1992). Biological nitrogen fixation in trees in agroecosystems. *Plant Soil* **141**, 177–196.
- Dao, T. H. (1993). Tillage and winter wheat residues management effects on soil water infiltration and storage. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **57**, 1586–1595.
- Dao, T. H. (1996). Tillage system and crop residue effects on surface compaction of a Paleusoll. *Agron. J.* **88**, 141–148.
- Dao, T. H., Morrison, J., Jr., and Unger, P. W. (1994). Soil compaction and bearing strength. *Conserv. Res. Rep. (U.S. Dep. Agric.)* **37**, 40–44.
- Darby, R. J., and Yeoman, D. P. (1994). Effects of methods of cereal straw disposal, seedbed preparation and sowing method on the establishment, yield and oil content of winter oilseed rape (*Brassica napus*). *J. Agric. Sci.* **122**, 393–404.
- Das, S. K., Reddy, S. G., Sharma, K. L., Vittal, K. P. R., Venkateswarlu, B., Reddy, M. N., and Reddy, Y. V. R. (1993). Prediction of nitrogen availability in soil after crop residue incorporation. *Fert. Res.* **34**, 209–215.
- Dasgheib, F., Kumar, K., and Goh, K. M. (1999). Weed infestations in wheat cropping systems as affected by crop residues and their management practices. *Biol. Agric. Hortic.* **16**, 395–407.
- Davies, W. I. C., and Davies, J. (1981). Varying the time of spraying with paraquat or glyphosate before direct drilling of grass and clover seeds with and without calcium peroxide. *Grass Forage Sci.* **36**, 65–69.
- de Boer, R. F., Steed, G. R., Kollmorgen, J. F., and Macauley, B. J. (1993). Effects of rotation, stubble retention and cultivation on take-all eyespot of wheat in northeastern Victoria, Australia. *Soil Tillage Res.* **25**, 263–280.
- DeCaens, T., Lavelle, P., Jimenez Jaen, J. J., Escobar, G., and Rippstein, G. (1994). Impact of land management on soil macrofauna in the Oriental Llanos of Colombia. *Eur. J. Soil Biol.* **30**, 157–168.

- DeHaan, S. (1977). Humus, its formation, its relation with the mineral part of the soil and its significance for soil productivity. *Soil Org. Matter Stud., Proc. Symp., 1976*, Vol. I, pp. 21–30.
- Dendooven, L., Verstraeten, L., and Vlassak, K. (1990). The N-mineralization potential: An undefinable parameter. In "Fertilization and the Environment" (R. Merckx, H. Vereecken, and K. Vlassak, eds.), pp. 170–181. Leuven University Press, Belgium.
- De-Neve, S., Pannier, J., and Hofman, G. (1996). Temperature effects on C- and N-mineralization from vegetable crop residues. *Plant Soil* **181**, 25–30.
- Deng, S. P., and Tabatabai, M. A. (1996a). Effect of tillage and residue management on enzyme activities in soils. I. Amidohydrolases. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **22**, 202–207.
- Deng, S. P., and Tabatabai, M. A. (1996b). Effect of tillage and residue management on enzyme activities in soils. II. Glycodisases. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **22**, 208–213.
- Deng, S. P., and Tabatabai, M. A. (1997). Effect of tillage residue management on enzyme activities in soils: III. Phosphates and arylsulfatase. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **24**, 141–146.
- Deo, B., Daly, M. J., Hunt, L. M., and Henskens, F. (1993). Undersown legumes in cereals—effect of sowing date and understorey treatment on wheat yield, grain quality and weed incidence. *Proc. Annu. Conf. Agron. Soc. N. Z.* **23**, 81–85.
- De Ruiter, P. C., Moore, J. C., Zwart, K. B., Bouwman, L. A., Hassink, J., De Vos Bloem, J., Marinissen, J. C. Y., Didden, W. A. M., Lebbink, L., and Brussaard, L. (1993). Simulation of nitrogen mineralization in below-ground food webs of two winter wheat fields. *J. Appl. Ecol.* **30**, 95–106.
- Dick, R. P., and Christ, R. A. (1995). Effects of long-term residue management and nitrogen fertilization on availability and profile distribution of nitrogen. *Soil Sci.* **159**, 402–408.
- Dick, W. A. (1984). Influence of long-term tillage and crop rotation combinations on soil enzyme activities. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **48**, 569–574.
- Didden, W. A. M., Marinissen, J. C. Y., Vreeken-Buijs, M. J., de Fluiter, R., Geurs, M., and Brussaard, L. (1994). Soil meso- and macrofauna in two agricultural systems; factors affecting dynamics and evaluation of their role in carbon and nitrogen dynamics. *Agric., Ecosyst. Environ.* **51**, 171–186.
- Dighton, J. (1991). Acquisition of nutrients from organic resources by mycorrhizal autotrophic plants. *Experientia* **47**, 362–369.
- Dighton, J., Thomas, E. D., and Latter, P. M. (1987). Interactions between tree roots, mycorrhizas, a saprophytic fungus and the decomposition of organic substrates in a microcosm. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **4**, 145–150.
- Dommergues, Y. R., and Stepler, H. A. (1987). The role of biological nitrogen fixation in agroforestry. In "Agroforestry: a decade of development," International Council for Research Agroforestry (P. K. R. Nair, ed.), pp. 245–271. Nairobi, Kenya.
- Donegan, K., Fieland, V., Fowles, N., Ganio, L., and Seidler, R. (1992). Efficacy of burning, tillage, and biocides in controlling bacteria released at field sites and effects on indigenous bacteria and fungi. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **58**, 1207–1214.
- Doran, J. W. (1980). Soil microbial and biochemical changes associated with reduced tillage. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **44**, 765–771.
- Doran, J. W., and Parkin, T. B. (1994). Defining and assessing soil quality. In "Defining Soil Quality for a Sustainable Environment" (J. W. Doran, D. C. Coleman, D. F. Bezdicsek, and B. A. Stewart, eds.), Spec. Publ. No. 35, pp. 3–21. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Doran, J. W., Wilhelm, W. W., and Power, J. F. (1984). Crop residue removal and soil productivity with no till corn, sorghum and soybean. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **48**, 690–695.
- Doran, J. W., Coleman, D. C., Bezdicsek, D. F., and Stewart, B. A., eds. (1994). "Defining Soil Quality for a Sustainable Environment." Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Dormaar, J. F. (1990). Effect of active roots on the decomposition of soil organic materials. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **10**, 121–126.
- Dormaar, J. F. (1991). Decomposition as a process in natural grasslands. In "Natural Grasslands: Introduction and Western Hemisphere" Ecosystems of the World 8a (R. T. Coupland, ed.), pp. 121–136. Elsevier, Amsterdam.

- Dormaar, J. F., and Carefoot, J. M. (1996). Implications of crop residue management and conservation tillage on soil organic matter. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* **76**, 627–634.
- Dormaar, J. F., Lindwall, C. W., and Kozub, G. C. (1988). Effectiveness of manure and commercial fertilizer in restoring productivity of an artificially eroded Dark Brown Chernozem soil under dry-land conditions. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **68**, 669–679.
- dos Santos, H. P., Zentner, R. P., Selles, F., and Ambrosi, I. (1993). Effect of crop rotation on yields, soil chemical characteristics, and economic returns of zero-till barley in southern Brazil. *Soil Tillage Res.* **28**, 141–158.
- Doube, B. M., Buckerfield, J. C., and Kirkegaard, J. A. (1994). Short-term effects of tillage and stubble management on earthworm populations in cropping systems in southern New South Wales. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **45**, 1587–1600.
- Doughton, J. A., Vallis, I., and Saffingna, P. G. (1993). Nitrogen fixation in chickpea. I. Influence of prior cropping or fallow, nitrogen fertilizer and tillage. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **44**, 1403–1413.
- Douglas, B. J., Thomas, A. G., and Derksen, D. A. (1990). Downy brome (*Bromus tectorum*) invasion into southwestern Saskatchewan. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* **70**, 1143–1151.
- Douglas, C. L., and Rickman, R. W. (1992). Estimating crop residue decomposition from air temperature, initial nitrogen content and residue placement. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **56**, 272–278.
- Douglas, C. L., Allmaras, R. R., Rasmussen, P. E., Ramig, R. E., and Roager, N. C., Jr. (1980). Wheat straw composition and placement effects on decomposition in dryland agriculture of the Pacific North West. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **44**, 833–837.
- Dowdell, R. J., and Cannell, R. Q. (1975). Effect of ploughing and direct drilling on soil nitrate content. *J. Soil Sci.* **26**, 53–61.
- Drury, C. F., Voroney, R. P., and Beuchamp, E. G. (1991). Availability of NH_4^+ -N to microorganisms and the soil internal N cycle. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 165–169.
- Dyck, E., and Liebman, M. (1994). Soil fertility management as a factor in weed control: the effect of crimson clover residue, synthetic nitrogen fertilizer, and their interactions on emergence and early growth of lambsquarters and sweet corn. *Plant Soil* **167**, 227–237.
- Eaglesham, A. R. J., Ayanaba, A., Ranga Rao, V., and Eskew, D. L. (1982). Mineral N effects on cowpea and soybean crops in a Nigerian soil. II. Amounts of N fixed and accrual to the soil. *Plant Soil* **68**, 183–192.
- Eash, N. S., Karlen, D. L., and Parkin, T. B. (1994). Fungal contributions to soil aggregation and soil quality. In "Defining Soil Quality for a Sustainable Environment" (J. W. Doran, D. C. Coleman, D. F. Bezdicek, and B. A. Stewart, eds.), Spec. Publ. No. 35, pp. 221–228. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Edwards, C. A. (1975). Effects of direct drilling on soil fauna. *Outlook Agric.* **8**, 243–244.
- Edwards, J. H., Wood, C. W., Thurlow, D. L., and Ruf, M. E. (1992). Tillage and crop rotation effects on fertility status of a Hapludult soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **56**, 1577–1582.
- Ehlers, W., Kopke, U., Hess, F., and Bohm, W. (1983). Penetration resistance and root growth of oats in tilled and untilled loess soil. *Soil Tillage Res.* **3**, 261–275.
- Eichner, M. J. (1990). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilized soils: Summary of available data. *J. Environ. Qual.* **19**, 272–280.
- Einhellig, F. A. (1996). Interactions involving allelopathy in cropping systems. *Agron. J.* **88**, 886–893.
- Elliott, E. T. (1994). The potential use of soil biotic activity as an indicator of productivity, sustainability and pollution. In "Soil Biota: Management in Sustainable Farming Systems" (C. E. Pakhurst, B. M. Doube, V. V. S. R. Gupta, and P. R. Grace, eds.), pp. 250–256. CSIRO Press, Melbourne, Australia.
- Elliott, E. T., Anderson, R. V., Coleman, D. C., and Cole, C. V. (1980). Habitable pore space and trophic interactions. *Oikos* **35**, 327–335.
- Elliott, L. F., McCalla, T. M., and Waiss, A. (1978). Phytotoxicity associated with residue management. In "Crop Residue Management Systems" (W. R. Oschwald, ed.), pp. 131–146. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.

- Enders, G. J., and Ahrens, W. H. (1995). Fall-applied Trifluralin granules in conservation-till spring wheat (*Triticum aestivum*). *Weed Technol.* **9**, 703–709.
- Enriquez, S., Duarte, C. M., and Sand-Jensen, K. (1993). Patterns in decomposition rates among photosynthetic organisms: The importance of C:N:P content. *Oecologia* **94**, 457–471.
- Eriksen, J., Lefroy, R. D. B., and Blair, G. J. (1995). Physical protection of soil organic sulfur studied using acetylacetone extraction at various intensities of ultrasonic dispersion. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 1005–1010.
- Evans, D. G., and Miller, M. H. (1990). The role of external mycelial network in the effect of soil disturbance upon vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization of young maize. *New Phytol.* **114**, 65–71.
- Evans, D. R., Williams, T. A., and Mason, S. A. (1990). Contribution of white clover varieties to total sward production under typical farm management. *Grass Forage Sci.* **45**, 129–134.
- Evans, J., and Herridge, D. F. (1987). Nitrogen inputs and utilization in crop legumes. In "Nitrogen Cycling in Temperate Agricultural Systems" (P. E. Bacon, J. Evans, R. R. Storrier, and A. C. Taylor, eds.), pp. 14–23. Aust. Soc. Soil Sci., Riverina.
- Evans, J., O'Connor, G. E., Turner, G. L., Coventry, D. R., Fettell, N., Mahoney, J., Armstrong, E. L., and Walscott, D. N. (1989). N₂ fixation and its value to soil N increase in lupin, field pea and other legumes in south-eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **40**, 791–105.
- Evans, J., Fettell, N. A., Coventry, D. R., O'Connor, G. E., Walscott, D. N., Mahoney, J., and Armstrong, E. L. (1991). Wheat response after temperate crop legumes in south-eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **42**, 31–43.
- Evans, J., Fettell, N. A., O'Connor, G. E., Carpenter, D. J., and Chalk, P. M. (1997). Effect of soil treatment with cereal straw and method of crop establishment on field pea (*Pisum sativum* L.). *Biol. Fertil. Soil* **24**, 87–95.
- Faber, J. H., and Verhoef, H. A. (1991). Functional differences between closely-related soil arthropods with respect to decomposition process in the presence and absence of pine tree roots. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 15–23.
- Facelli, J. M., and Pickett, S. T. A. (1991). Plant litter: Light interaction and effects on an old-field plant community. *Ecology* **72**, 1024–1031.
- Fahad, A. A., Mielke, L. N., Flowerday, A. D., and Swartzendruber, D. (1987). Soil physical properties as affected by soybean and other cropping sequence. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **46**, 377–381.
- Farquharson, B. J., Voroney, R. P., Beauchamp, E. G., and Vyn, T. J. (1990). The use of calcium nitrate to reduce phytotoxin accumulation during crop residue decomposition. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **70**, 723–726.
- Fawcett, R. S. (1995). "Impact of Conservation Tillage on the Environment." North Cent. Weed Sci. Soc., Omaha, NE.
- Feller, M. C. (1988). Relationships between fuel properties and slashburning-induced nutrient losses. *For. Sci.* **34**, 998–1015.
- Felton, W. L., Freebain, D. M., Fettell, N. A., and Thomas, J. B. (1987) Crop residue management. In "Crop Residue Management: Tillage: New Directions in Australian Agriculture" (P. S. Cornish and J. E. Pratley, eds.), pp. 171–193. Inkata Press, Melbourne.
- Felton, W. L., Marcellos, H., and Martin, R. J. (1995). A comparison of three fallow management strategies for the long-term productivity of wheat in northern New South Wales. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **35**, 915–921.
- Fermanich, K. J., Bland, W. L., Lowery, B., and McSweeney, K. (1996). Irrigation and tillage effects on atrazine and metabolite leaching from a sandy soil. *J. Environ. Qual.* **25**, 1291–1299.
- Fettell, N. A., and Gill, H. S. (1995). Long-term effects of tillage, stubble, and nitrogen management on properties of a red-brown earth. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **35**, 923–928.
- Fogel, R., and Cromack, K., Jr. (1977). Effect of habitat and substrate quality on Douglas fir decomposition in Western Oregon. *Can. J. Bot.* **55**, 1632–1640.

- Fog, K. (1988). The effect of added nitrogen on the rate of decomposition of organic matter. *Biol. Rev. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* **63**, 433–462.
- Follett, R. F., and Peterson, G. A. (1988). Surface soil nutrient distribution as affected by wheat-fallow tillage systems. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **52**, 141–147.
- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (1992). "FAO-Fertilizer Use by Crop." Report by the International Fertilizer Industry Association. International Fertilizer Development Center, FAO, Rome.
- Ford, P. B., Hargrove, W. L., and Neely, C. L. (1989). "Crop Residue Decomposition Under Conventional and No-tillage," *Agron. Abstr.* p. 279. Am. Soc. Agron., Madison, WI.
- Fortin, M. C. (1993). Soil temperature, soil water, and no-till corn development following in-row residue removal. *Agron. J.* **85**, 571–576.
- Fox, R. H., and Piekielek, W. P. (1988). Fertilizer N equivalence of alfalfa, birdsfoot trefoil, and red clover for succeeding corn crops. *J. Prod. Agric.* **1**, 313–317.
- Fox, R. H., Myers, R. J. K., and Vallis, I. (1990). The nitrogen mineralization rate of legume residues in soil as influenced by their polyphenol, lignin and N contents. *Plant Soil* **129**, 251–259.
- Francis, G. S., Haynes, R. J., and Williams, P. H. (1995). The effects of the timing of ploughing-in temporary leguminous pastures and two winter cover crops on nitrogen mineralisation, nitrate leaching and spring wheat growth. *J. Agric. Sci.* **12**, 1–9.
- Frankenberger, W. T., Jr., and Abdelmagid, H. M. (1985). Kinetic parameters of nitrogen mineralization rates of leguminous crops incorporated into soil. *Plant Soil* **87**, 257–271.
- Frankenberger, W. T., Jr., and Tabatabai, M. A. (1981). Amidase activity in soils. III. Stability and distribution. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **45**, 333–338.
- Franzluebbers, A. J., and Arshad, M. A. (1996). Soil organic matter pools during early adoption of conservation tillage in northwestern Canada. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **60**, 1422–1427.
- Franzluebbers, A. J., Hons, F. M., and Zuberer, D. A. (1994). Long-term changes in soil carbon and nitrogen pools in wheat management systems. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **58**, 1639–1645.
- Franzluebbers, A. J., Haney, R. L., Hons, F. M., and Zuberer, D. A. (1996). Determination of microbial biomass and nitrogen mineralization following rewetting of dried soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **60**, 1133–1139.
- Franzluebbers, A. J., Hons, F. M., and Zuberer, D. A. (1995). Tillage and crop effects on seasonal soil carbon and nitrogen dynamics. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **59**, 1618–1624.
- Fraser, P. M., and Francis, G. S. (1996). "Review of Crop Residue Management in Small Grain Cereals and Maize." A Report for Foundation for Arable Research, Rep. No. 312. Crop and Food Res., Lincoln, N.Z.
- Freebairn, D. M., and Boughton, W. C. (1985). Hydrologic effects of crop residue management practices. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **23**, 23–35.
- Freebairn, D. M., and Gupta, S. C. (1990). Microrelief, rainfall and cover effects on infiltration. *Soil Till. Res.* **16**, 307–327.
- Freebairn, D. M., Ward, L. D., Clarke, A. L., and Smith, G. D. (1986). Research and development of reduced tillage systems for vertisols in Queensland, Australia. *Soil Tillage Res.* **8**, 211–229.
- Freire, J. R. (1984). Important limiting factors in soil for the *Rhizobium*-legume symbiosis. In "Biological Nitrogen Fixation" (M. Alexander, ed.), pp. 51–73. Plenum, New York.
- Freney, J. R., Denmead, O. T., Wood, A. W., Saffigna, P. G., Chapman, L. S., Ham, G. J., Hurney, A. P., and Stewart, R. L. (1992). Factors controlling ammonia loss from trash covered sugarcane fields fertilized with urea. *Fert. Res.* **31**, 341–349.
- Friebe, B., and Henke, W. (1991). Soil fauna and their straw decomposition capacity on reduced tillage. *Z. Kulturtech. Lanentwick.* **32**, 121–126.
- Friesen, D. K., and Blair, G. J. (1988). A dual radiotracer study of transformations of organic, inorganic and plant residue phosphorus in soil in the presence and absence of plants. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **26**, 355–366.

- Gadgil, R. L., and Gadgil, P. D. (1971). Mycorrhiza and litter decomposition. *Nature (London)* **233**, 133.
- Gair, R., Jenkins, J. E. E., Lester, E., and Bassett, P. (1987). "Cereal Pests and Diseases." Farming Press, Ipswich, England.
- Gallardo, A., and Merino, J. (1993). Leaf decomposition in two Mediterranean ecosystems of south-west Spain: Influence of substrate quality. *Ecology* **74**, 152–161.
- Gault, R. R., Peoples, M. B., Turner, G. L., Lilley, D. M., Brockwell, J., and Bergerson, F. J. (1995). Nitrogen fixation by irrigated lucerne during the first three years after establishment. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **46**, 1401–1425.
- Gehrke, C., Johanson, U., Callaghan, T. V., Chadwick, D., and Robinson, C. H. (1995). The impact of enhanced ultraviolet-B radiation on litter quality and decomposition processes in *Vaccinium* leaves from the subarctic. *Oikos* **72**, 213–222.
- Geiger, S. C., Manu, A., and Bationo, A. (1992). Changes in sandy Sahelian soil following crop residue and fertiliser additions. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **56**, 172–177.
- Gill, B. S., and Jalota, S. K. (1996). Evaporation from soil in relation to residue rate, mixing depth, soil texture and evaporativity. *Soil Technol.* **8**, 293–301.
- Giller, K. E., and Cadisch, G. (1997) Driven by nature? A sense of arrival and departure? In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 393–399. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Giller, K. E., and Wilson, K. J. (1991). "Nitrogen Fixation in Tropical Cropping Systems." CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Gillon, D., and Rapp, M. (1989). Nutrient losses during a winter low-intensity prescribed fire in a Mediterranean forest. *Plant Soil* **120**, 69–77.
- Godwin, D. C., and Jones, C. A. (1991). Nitrogen dynamics in soil-plant systems. *Agron. Monogr.* **31**, 287–321.
- Goering, H. K., and Van Soest, P. J. (1970). "Forage Fibre Analyses: Apparatus Reagents, Procedures and Some Applications." USDA Handb. No. 379. U.S. Govt. Printing Offices, Washington, DC.
- Goh, K. M. (1991). Bomb carbon. In "Carbon Isotope Techniques" (D. C. Coleman and B. Fry, eds.), pp. 147–151. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Goh, K. M., and Haynes, R. J. (1986). Nitrogen and agronomic practices. In "Mineral Nitrogen in Plant-Soil System" (R. J. Haynes, ed.), pp. 379–468. Academic Press, New York.
- Goh, K. M., and Nguyen, M. L. (1992). Fertiliser needs for sustainable agriculture in New Zealand. *Proc. Int. Conf. Sustainable Land Manag.*, Napier, NZ, pp. 119–133.
- Goh, K. M., and Phillips, M. J. (1991). Effect of clearfall logging and clearfall logging and burning of a Nothofagus forest on soil nutrient dynamics in South Island, New Zealand—changes in forest floor organic matter and nutrient status. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **29**, 367–384.
- Goh, K. M., Stout, J. D., and O'Brien, B. J. (1984). The significance of fractionation in dating the age and turnover of soil organic matter. *N.Z. J. Sci.* **27**, 413–416.
- Goh, K. M., Mansur, I., Mead, D. J., and Sweet, G. B. (1996). Biological nitrogen fixing capacity and biomass production of different understorey pastures in a *Pinus radiata*-pasture agroforestry system in New Zealand. *Agrofor. Syst.* **34**, 33–49.
- Golchin, A., Oades, J. M., Skjemstad, J. O., and Clarke, P. (1994). Soil structure and carbon cycling. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **32**, 1043–1068.
- Gorissen, A., Van Ginkel, J. H., Keurentjes, J. J. B., and Van Veen, J. A. (1995). Grass root decomposition is retarded when grass has been grown under elevated CO₂. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 117–120.
- Green, C. J., and Blackmer, A. M. (1995). Residue decomposition effects on nitrogen availability to corn following corn or soybean. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **59**, 1065–1070.
- Green, C. J., Blackmer, A. M., and Horton, R. (1995). Nitrogen effects on conservation of carbon during corn residue decomposition in soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **59**, 453–459.

- Gregorich, E. G., and Janzen, H. H. (1998). Microbially mediated processes: Decomposition. In "Handbook of Soil Science" (M. Sumner, ed.), pp. 106–119. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Gregorich, E. G., Carter, M. R., Angers, D. A., Monreal, C. M., and Ellert, B. H. (1994). Towards a minimum data set to assess soil organic matter quality in agricultural soils. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **74**, 367–385.
- Gregorich, E. G., Ellert, B. H., Drury, C. F., and Liang, B. C. (1996). Fertilization effects on soil organic matter turnover and corn residue C storage. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **60**, 472–476.
- Gressel, N., and McColl, J. G. (1997). Phosphorus mineralization and organic matter decomposition: A critical review. In "Driven By Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 297–309. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Griffith, D. R., and Wollenhaupt, N. C. (1994). Crop residue management strategies for the Midwest. In "Crops Residue Management" (J. L. Hatfield and B. A. Stewart, eds.), pp. 15–36. Lewis Publishers, New York.
- Grime, J. P. (1988). The C-S-R model of primary plant growth strategies—origins, implications and tests. In "Plant Evolutionary Biology" (L. D. Gottlieb and S. K. Jain, eds.) pp. 371–393.
- Grove, T. (1979). Nitrogen fertilization in Oxisols and Ultisols of the humid tropics. *Cornell Int. Agric. Bull.* **36**, 28 pp.
- Guenzi, W. D., and McCalla, T. M. (1966). Phenolic acids in oats, wheat, sorghum, and corn residues and their phytotoxicity. *Agron. J.* **58**, 303–304.
- Gupta, V. V. S. R., and Germida, J. J. (1988). Distribution of microbial biomass and its activity in different soil aggregate size classes as affected by cultivation. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **20**, 777–786.
- Gupta, V. V. S. R., Grace, P. R., and Roper, M. M. (1994). Carbon and nitrogen mineralisation as influenced by long-term soil and crop residue management systems in Australia. In "Defining Soil Quality for a Sustainable Environment" (J. W. Doran, D. C. Coleman, D. F. Bezdicek, and B. A. Stewart, eds.), Spec. Publ. No. **35**, pp. 193–200. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Hadas, A., Molina, J. A. E., Freigenbaum, S., and Clapp, C. E. (1987). Simulation of nitrogen-15 immobilisation by the model NCSOIL. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **51**, 102–106.
- Hadas, A., Sofer, M., Molina, J. A. E., Barak, P., and Clapp, C. E. (1992). Assimilation of the nitrogen dynamics and biomass production in winter wheat using the Danish simulation model DAISY. *Fert. Res.* **27**, 245–259.
- Hadas, A., Rawitz, E., Etkin, H., and Margolin, M. (1994). Short-term variations of soil physical properties as a function of the amount and C/N ratio of decomposing cotton residues. I. Soil aggregation and aggregate tensile strength. *Soil Tillage Res.* **32**, 183–198.
- Hafner, H., George, E., Bationo, A., and Marschner, H. (1993). Effect of crop residues on root growth and phosphorus acquisition of pearl millet in acid soil in Niger. *Plant Soil* **150**, 117–127.
- Hagen, H. (1996). The adoption and use of risk assessment in EU safety legislation. *Proc.—Fert. Soc.* **385**, 23 pp.
- Hagin, J., and Amberger, A. (1974). "Contribution of Fertilizers and Manures to a N- and P-Load of Water. A Computer Simulation Model," Final report to the Deutsche Forischungs Gemeinschaft. Technicon, Israel.
- Haider, K., and Martin, J. P. (1981). Decomposition in soil of specifically ¹⁴C-labelled model and corn-stalk lignins and coniferol alcohol over two years as influenced by drying, re-wetting and additions of an available substrate. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **13**, 447–450.
- Haigh, S. D. (1993). A modified biometer flask for the measurement of mineralization of ¹⁴C-labelled compounds in soil. *J. Soil Sci.* **44**, 479–483.
- Hamblin, A. P. (1987). The effect of tillage on soil physical conditions. In "Tillage: New Directions for Australian Agriculture" (P. S. Cornish and J. E. Pratley, eds.), pp. 128–170. Inkata Press, Sydney, Australia.
- Hamblin, A. P., Tennant, D., and Cochrane, H. (1982). Tillage and growth of wheat crop in a loamy sand. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **33**, 887–892.

- Hammel, K. E. (1997). Fungal degradation of lignin. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 33–45. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Hanks, R. J., and Anderson, K. L. (1957). Pasture burning and moisture conservation. *J. Soil Water Conserv.* **12**, 228–229.
- Hansen, S., Jensen, H. E., Nielsen, N. E., and Svendsen, J. (1991). Simulation of nitrogen dynamics and biomass production in wheat using the Danish simulation model DAISY. *Fert. Res.* **27**, 245–259.
- Hardarson, G., Bliss, F. A., Cigales-Rivero, M. R., Henson, R. A., Kipe-Nolt, J. A., Longeri, L., Manrique, A., Pena-Cabriaes, J. J., Pereira, P. A. A., Sanabria, C. A., and Tsai, S. M. (1993). Genotypic variation in biological nitrogen fixation by common bean. *Plant Soil* **152**, 59–70.
- Hargrove, W. L. (1985). Influence of tillage on nutrient uptake and yield of corn. *Agron. J.* **77**, 763–768.
- Hargrove, W. L., Reid, J. T., Touchton, J. T., and Gallahar, A. N. (1982). Influence of tillage practices on the fertility status of an acid double-cropped to wheat and soybeans. *Agron. J.* **74**, 684–687.
- Harman, W. A., McGill, W. B., and Dormaar, J. F. (1977). Effects of initial chemical composition on decomposition of roots of three grass species. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **57**, 205–215.
- Harmsen, G. W., and van Schreven, D. A. (1955). Mineralization of organic nitrogen in soil. *Adv. Agron.* **7**, 299–398.
- Harper, J. E., and Gibson, A. H. (1984). Differential nodulation tolerance to nitrate among legume species. *Crop Sci.* **24**, 797–801.
- Harper, L. A., Sharpe, R. R., Langdale, G. W., and Giddens, J. E. (1987). Nitrogen cycling in wheat crop: Soil, plant and aerial nitrogen transport. *Agron. J.* **79**, 965–973.
- Harper, L. A., Giddens, J. E., Langdale, G. W., and Sharpe, R. R. (1989). Environmental effects of nitrogen dynamics in soybean under conservation and clean tillage systems. *Agron. J.* **81**, 623–631.
- Harper, S. H. T. (1989). A critical comparison of methods to monitor the decay rate of straw in field soils. *J. Soil Sci.* **40**, 675–683.
- Harper, S. H. T., and Lynch, J. M. (1981). The kinetics of straw decomposition in relation to its potential to produce the phytotoxin acetic acid. *J. Soil Sci.* **32**, 627–637.
- Harris, G. H., and Hesterman, O. B. (1990). Quantifying the nitrogen contribution from alfalfa to soil and two succeeding crops using nitrogen-15. *Agron. J.* **82**, 129–134.
- Harris, G. H., Hesterman, O. B., Paul, E. A., Peters, S. E., and Janke, R. R. (1994). Fate of legume and fertiliser nitrogen-15 in a long-term cropping system experiment. *Agron. J.* **86**, 910–915.
- Hart, P. B. S., Powlson, D. S., Poulton, P. R., Johnston, A. E., and Jenkinson, D. S. (1993). The availability of the nitrogen in the crop residues of winter wheat to subsequent crops. *J. Agric. Sci.* **121**, 355–362.
- Hartley, M. J., Ragman, A., and Popay, A. J. (1994). Use of mulches and herbicide in an apple orchard. *Proc. N.Z. Plant Prot. Conf.* **47**, 320–324.
- Harwood, C. E., and Jackson, W. D. (1975). Atmospheric losses of four plant nutrient during a forest fire. *Aust. For.* **38**, 92–99.
- Hassink, J. (1994a). Active organic matter fractions and microbial biomass as predictors of N mineralization. *Eur. J. Agron.* **3**, 257–265.
- Hassink, J. (1994b). Effects of soil texture and grassland management on soil organic C and N rates of C and N mineralization. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 1221–1231.
- Hassink, J., and Dalenberg, J. W. (1996). Decomposition and transfer of plant residue ¹⁴C between size and density fractions in soil. *Plant Soil* **179**, 159–169.
- Hassink, J., and Whitmore, A. P. (1995). "The Degree of Saturation of the Protective Capacity of a Soil Determines the Preservation of Crop Residues," *Agron. Abst.*, p. 231. Am. Soc. Agron. Madison, WI.
- Hassink, J., Bouwman, L. A., Zwart, K. B., and Brussard, L. (1993). Relationships between habitable pore space, soil biota and mineralizable rates in grassland soils. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 47–55.
- Hatfield, K. L., and Prueger, J. H. (1996). Microclimate effects of crop residues on biological processes. *Theor. Appl. Climatol.* **54**, 47–59.

- Hauck, R. D., and Bremner, J. M. (1976). Use of tracer for soil and fertiliser nitrogen research. *Adv. Agron.* **28**, 219–266.
- Hayhoe, H. N., Dwyer, L. M., Balchin, D., and Culley, J. L. B. (1993). Tillage effects on corn emergence rates. *Soil Tillage Res.* **26**, 45–53.
- Haynes, R. J. (1986). "Mineral Nitrogen in the Plant Soil System." Academic Press, New York.
- Haynes, R. J. (1994). Efficient use of soil and fertilizer nutrients in New Zealand cropping systems. In "The Efficient Use of Fertilizers in a Changing Environment. Reconciling Productivity with Sustainability" (L. D. Currie and P. Loganathan, eds.), Proc. Workshop, pp. 346–355. Massey University, Palmerston North, N.Z.
- Haynes, R. J. (1997). Fate and recovery of ^{15}N derived from grass/clover residues when incorporated into a soil and cropped with spring or winter wheat for two succeeding seasons. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **25**, 130–135.
- Haynes, R. J., and Francis, G. S. (1990). Effects of mixed cropping farming systems on changes in soil properties on the Canterbury Plains. *N.Z. J. Ecol.* **14**, 73–82.
- Haynes, R. J., and Francis, G. S. (1993). Changes in microbial biomass C, soil carbohydrate composition and aggregate stability induced by growth of selected crop and forage species under field conditions. *J. Soil Sci.* **44**, 665–675.
- Haynes, R. J., and Williams, P. H. (1993). Nutrient cycling and soil fertility in grazed pasture ecosystem. *Adv. Agron.* **49**, 119–191.
- Haynes, R. J., Swift, R. S., and Stephen, R. C. (1991). Influence of mixed cropping rotations (pasture-arable) on organic matter content, water stable aggregation and clod porosity in a group of soils. *Soil Tillage Res.* **19**, 77–87.
- Haynes, R. J., Martin, R. J., and Goh, K. M. (1993). Nitrogen fixation, accumulation of soil nitrogen and nitrogen balance for some field-grown legume crops. *Field Crops Res.* **35**, 85–92.
- He, D. Y., Liao, X. L., Xing, T. X., Zhou, W. J., Fang, Y. J., and He, L. H. (1994). The fate of nitrogen from ^{15}N labelled straw and green manure in soil crop domestic animal system. *Soil Sci.* **158**, 65–73.
- Heal, O. W., Anderson, J. M., and Swift, M. J. (1997). Plant litter quality and decomposition: An historical overview. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 3–30. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Heckman, J. R., and Kluchinski, D. (1995). Soybean nodulation and nitrogen fixation on soil amended with plant residues. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **20**, 284–288.
- Heenan, D. P., McGhie, W. J., Thomson, F. M., and Chan, K. Y. (1995). Decline in soil organic carbon and total nitrogen in relation to tillage, stubble management, and rotation. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **35**, 877–884.
- Hemminga, M. A., and Buth, G. J. C. (1991). Decomposition in salt marsh ecosystems of the Netherlands: The effects of biotic and abiotic factors. *Vegetatio* **92**, 73–83.
- Hemminga, M. A., deLeeuw, J., de Munck, W., and Koutstaal, B. P. (1991). Decomposition in estuarine salt marshes: The effect of soil salinity and soil water content. *Vegetatio* **94**, 25–33.
- Hendriksen, N. B. (1990). Leaf litter selection by detritivore and geophagus earthworms. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **10**, 17–21.
- Hendrix, P. F., Parmelee, R. W., Crossley, D. A., Jr., Coleman, D. C., Odum, E. P., and Groffman, P. M. (1986). Detritus food webs in conventional and no-tillage agroecosystems. *BioScience* **36**, 374–380.
- Henning, F. P., Wood, C. W., Rogers, H. H., Runion, G. B., and Prior, S. A. (1996). Composition and decomposition of soybean and sorghum tissues grown under elevated atmospheric carbon dioxide. *J. Environ. Qual.* **25**, 822–827.
- Hermann, O., (1992). Evaluation of herbicide products in European sugarbeet cultures. *55e-Congres d'hiver-Bruxelles.Palais-des-Hongres,-12-13-fevrier-1992*, pp. 361–376.
- Herman, W. A., McGill, W. B., and Dormaar, J. F. (1977). Effects of initial chemical composition on decomposition of roots of three grass species. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **57**, 205–215.

- Herridge, D. F., and Bergersen, F. J. (1988). "Symbiotic Nitrogen Fixation." CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Herridge, D. F., Rupela, O. P., Serraj, R., and Beck, D. P. (1993). Screening techniques and improved biological nitrogen fixation in cool season legumes. *Euphytica* **1**, 1–14.
- Herridge, D. F., Marcellos, H., Felton, W. L., Turner, G. L., and Peoples, M. B. (1995). Chickpea increases soil-N fertility in cereal systems through nitrate sparing and N₂ fixation. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 545–551.
- Hesterman, O. B., Russelle, M. P., Sheaffer, C. C., and Heichel, G. H. (1987). Nitrogen utilization from fertilizer and legume residues in legume-corn rotations. *Agron. J.* **79**, 726–731.
- Hill, R. L. (1990). Long-term conventional and no-till effects on selected soil physical properties. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 161–166.
- Hill, R. L., Horton, R., and Cruse, R. M. (1985). Tillage effects on soil water retention and pore size distribution of two mollisols. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **49**, 1264–1270.
- Hobbs, N. T., Schimel, D. S., Owensby, C. E., and Ojoma, D. S. (1991). Fire and grazing in the tall-grass prairie: Contingent effect on nitrogen budgets. *Ecology* **72**, 1347–1382.
- Hoglund, J. H., Crush, J. R., Brock, J. L., Ball, R., and Carren, R. A. (1979). Nitrogen fixation in pasture. *N.Z. J. Agric. Res.* **7**, 45–51.
- Holford, I. C. R., and Crocker, G. J. (1997). A comparison of chickpeas and pasture legumes for sustaining yields and nitrogen status of subsequent wheat. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **48**, 305–315.
- Holland, E. A., and Coleman, D. C. (1987). Litter placement effects on microbial and organic matter dynamics in an agroecosystem. *Ecology* **68**, 425–433.
- Hornick, S. B. (1992). Factors affecting the nutritional quality of crops. *Am. J. Altern. Agric.* **7**, 63–68.
- Hossain, S. A., Dalal, R. C., Waring, S. A., Strong, W. M., and Weston, E. J. (1996a). Comparison of legume based cropping systems at Warra, Queensland. I. Soil nitrogen accretion and status. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **34**, 273–287.
- Hossain, S. A., Strong, W. M., Waring, S. A., Dalal, R. C., and Weston, E. J. (1996b). Comparison of legume based cropping systems at Warra, Queensland. II. Mineral nitrogen accumulation and availability to subsequent wheat crop. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **34**, 289–297.
- House, G. J., and All, J. N. (1981). Carbid beetles in soybean ecosystems. *Environ. Entomol.* **10**, 194–196.
- House, G. J., and Parmelee, R. W. (1985). Comparison of soil arthropods and earthworms from conventional and non-tillage agro-ecosystems. *Soil Tillage Res.* **5**, 351–360.
- House, G. J., Stinner, B. R., Crossley, D. A., Jr., and Odum, E. P. (1984). Nitrogen cycling in conventional and no-tillage agro-ecosystems: Analysis of pathways and processes. *J. Appl. Ecol.* **21**, 991–1012.
- House, G. J., Worsham, A. D., Sheets, T. J., and Stinnere, R. E. (1987). Herbicide effects on soil arthropod dynamics and wheat straw decomposition in a North Carolina no-tillage agroecosystem. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **4**, 109–114.
- Hu, S., Coleman, D. C., Hendrix, P. F., and Beare, M. H. (1995). Biotic manipulation effects on soil carbohydrates and microbial biomass in a cultivated soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 1127–1135.
- Hue, N. V., and Amien, I. (1989). Aluminium detoxification with green manures. *Commun. Soil Sci. Plant Anal.* **20**, 1499–1511.
- Hughes, R. M., and Herridge, D. F. (1989). Effect of tillage on yield, nodulating and nitrogen fixation of soybean in far north coastal New South Wales. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **29**, 671–677.
- Inbar, Y., Chen, Y., and Hadar, Y. (1989). Solid-state carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance and infra red spectroscopy of composted organic matter. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **53**, 1695–1701.
- Ingham, E. R., and Horton, K. A. (1987). Bacterial, fungal and protozoan responses to chloroform fumigation in stored soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **19**, 545–550.
- Insam, H., Parkinson, D., and Domsch, K. H. (1989). Influence of macroclimate on soil microbial biomass. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **21**, 211–221.

- Ismail, B. S., Siew, T. C., and Mushrifah, I. (1995). Effect of molinate and carbofuran on nitrogen fixation by *Azolla pinnata* *Microbios* **82**, 127–134.
- Iwamoto, S., Utsunomiya, A., Oishi, O., Shimohara, T., and Ishibashi, R. (1992). Contribution of straw burning and volcano to airborne particulate in unpolluted areas—case study in Fukuoka Prefecture. *J. Jpn. Soc. Air Pollut.* **27**, 142–152.
- Jama, B. A., and Nair, P. K. R. (1996). Decomposition and nitrogen-mineralization patterns of *Leucaena leucocephala* and *Cassia siamea* mulch under tropical semiarid conditions in Kenya. *Plant Soil* **179**, 275–285.
- Janssen, B. H. (1984). A simple method for calculating decomposition and accumulation of 'young' soil organic matter. *Plant Soil* **76**, 481–491.
- Janssen, B. H. (1996). Nitrogen mineralization in relation to C:N ratio and decomposability of organic materials. *Plant Soil* **181**, 39–45.
- Jansson, S. L. (1958). Tracer studies on nitrogen transformation in soil with special attention to nitrogen mineralization-immobilization relationships. *Ann. R. Agric. Coll. Swed.* **24**, 101–361.
- Jansson, S. L. (1963). Balance sheet and residual effects of fertilizer nitrogen in a 6-year study with ¹⁵N. *Soil Sci.* **95**, 31–37.
- Jansson, S. L. (1971). Use of ¹⁵N in studies of soil nitrogen. In "Soil Biochemistry" (A. D. McLaren and J. Skujins, eds.), Vol. 2, pp. 129–166. Dekker, New York.
- Jansson, S. L., and Persson, J. (1982). Mineralization and immobilization of soil nitrogen. *Agron. Monog.* **22**, 229–252.
- Janzen, H. H. (1990). Deposition of nitrogen into the rhizosphere by wheat roots. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **22**, 1155–1160.
- Janzen, H. H., and Kucey, R. M. N. (1988). C, N, and S mineralization of crop residues as influenced by crop species and nutrient regime. *Plant Soil* **106**, 35–41.
- Janzen, H. H., and McGinn, S. M. (1991). Volatile loss of nitrogen during decomposition of legume green manure. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 291–297.
- Janzen, H. H., and Schaalje, G. B. (1992). Barley response to nitrogen and non-nutritional benefits of legume green manure. *Plant Soil* **142**, 19–30.
- Janzen, H. H., Bole, J. B., Biederbeck, V. O., and Slinkard, A. E. (1990). Fate of N applied as green manure or ammonium sulphate fertilizer to soil subsequently cropped with spring wheat in three sites in western Canada. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **70**, 313–323.
- Jarvis, S. C., Stockdale, E. A., Shepherd, M. A., and Powlson, D. S. (1996). Nitrogen mineralization in temperate agricultural soils: Process and measurement. *Adv. Agron.* **57**, 187–235.
- Jawson, M. D., and Elliott, L. F. (1986). Carbon and nitrogen transformations during wheat straw and root decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **18**, 15–22.
- Jenkinson, D. S. (1965). Studies on decomposition of plant material in soil. I. Losses of carbon from ¹⁴C labelled rye-grass incubated soil in the field. *J. Soil Sci.* **16**, 104–115.
- Jenkinson, D. S. (1971). Studies on the decomposition of ¹⁴C labelled organic matter in soil. *Soil Sci.* **111**, 64–70.
- Jenkinson, D. S. (1977). Studies on the decomposition of plant material in soil. V. The effects of plant cover and soil type on the loss of carbon from ¹⁴C labelled ryegrass decomposing under field conditions. *J. Soil Sci.* **28**, 424–434.
- Jenkinson, D. S. (1981). The fate of plant and animal residues in soil. In "The Chemistry of Soil Processes" (D. A. Greenland and M. H. B. Hayes, eds.), pp. 505–561. Wiley, Chichester.
- Jenkinson, D. S. (1987). Determination of microbial biomass carbon and nitrogen in soil. In "Advances in Nitrogen Cycling in Agricultural Systems" (J. R. Wilson, ed.), pp. 368–386. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Jenkinson, D. S. (1988). Soil organic matter and its dynamics. In "Russell's Soil Condition and Plant Growth" (A. Wild, ed.), 11th ed., pp. 564–507. Longman, London.

- Jenkinson, D. S., and Ayanaba, A. (1977). Decomposition of carbon-14 labelled plant material under tropical conditions. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **41**, 912–915.
- Jenkinson, D. S., and Rayner, J. H. (1977). The turnover of soil organic matter in some of the Rothamsted classical experiments. *Soil Sci.* **123**, 298–305.
- Jenkinson, D. S., Fox, R. H., and Rayner, J. H. (1985). Interactions between fertiliser nitrogen and soil nitrogen—The so-called “priming” effect. *J. Soil Sci.* **36**, 425–444.
- Jenkinson, D. S., Hart, P. B. S., Rayner, J. H., and Parry, L. C. (1987). Modelling the turnover of organic matter in long-term experiments at Rothamsted. *INTECOL Bull.* **15**, 1–8.
- Jenkyn, J. F., Gutteridge, R. J., and Todd, A. D. (1995). Effects of incorporating straw, using different cultivation systems, and of burning it, on diseases of winter barley. *J. Agric. Sci.* **124**, 195–204.
- Jenny, H. (1941). “Factors of Soil Formation.” McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Jensen, E. S. (1989). The role of pea cultivation in the N economy of soils and succeeding crops. In: “Legumes in Farming Systems” (P. Planquaert and R. Hagger eds.) pp. 3–15. Martin Nijhoff, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Jensen, E. S. (1994a). Availability of nitrogen in ¹⁵N-labelled mature pea residues to subsequent crops in the field. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 465–472.
- Jensen, E. S. (1994b). Mineralisation-immobilisation of nitrogen in soil amended with low C:N ratio plant residues with different particle sizes. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 519–521.
- Jensen, E. S. (1996). Nitrogen acquisition by pea and barley and effects of their crop residues on available nitrogen for subsequent crops. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **23**, 459–464.
- Jensen, E. S. (1997). Nitrogen immobilization and mineralisation during initial decomposition of ¹⁵N labelled pea and barley residues. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **24**, 39–44.
- Jensen, H. L. (1929). On the influence of carbon:nitrogen ratios of organic material on the mineralisation of nitrogen. *J. Agric. Sci.* **19**, 71–82.
- Jensen, L. S., Mueller, T., Tate, K. R., Ross, D. J., Magid, J., and Nielsen, N. E. (1996). Measuring soil surface CO₂-flux as an index of soil respiration in situ: A comparison of two chamber methods. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 1297–1306.
- Jensen, M. B. (1985). Interaction between soil invertebrates and straw in arable soil. *Pedobiology* **28**, 59–69.
- Jessop, R. S., and Stewart, L. W. (1983). Effects of crop residues, soil type and temperature on emergence and early growth of wheat. *Plant Soil* **74**, 101–109.
- Johnson, D. W., Ball, T., and Walker, R. F. (1995). Effect of elevated CO₂ and nitrogen on nutrient uptake in ponderosa pine seedlings. *Plant Soil* **168–169**, 535–545.
- Johnson, M. D., Wyse, D. L., and Luaschen, W. E. (1989). The influence of herbicide formulation on weed control in four tillage systems. *Weed Sci.* **37**, 239–249.
- Johnston, D. D., and Guenzi, W. D. (1963). Influence of salts on ammonium oxidation and carbon dioxide evolution from soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **27**, 663–666.
- Johnston, W. J., Golob, C. T., Sitton, J. W., and Schultz, T. R. (1996). Effect of temperature and postharvest field burning on Kentucky bluegrass on germination of sclerotia of *Claviceps purpurea*. *Plant Dis.* **80**, 766–768.
- Jones, J. M., and Richards, B. W. (1978). Fungal development and the transformation of N-labelled amino- and ammonium nitrogen in forest soils under several management regimes. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **10**, 161–168.
- Jordan, C. F. (1965). Fire influence in old fields of New Jersey Piedmont. *Bull., N.J. Acad. Sci.* **10**, 7–12.
- Jordan, D., Rice, C. W., and Tiedje, J. M. (1993). The effect of suppression treatments on the uptake of ¹⁵N by intercropped corn from labelled alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*). *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **16**, 221–226.
- Jordan, D., Bruce, R. R., and Coleman, D. C. (1996). Nitrogen availability to grain sorghum from or-

- ganic and inorganic sources on sandy and clayey soil surfaces in a greenhouse pot study. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **21**, 271–276.
- Juma, N. G., and McGill, W. B. (1986). Decomposition and nutrient cycling in agroecosystems. In "Microfloral and Faunal Interactions in Natural and Agro-Ecosystems" (M. J. Mitchell and J. O. Nakas, eds.), pp. 74–136. Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Juma, N. G., and Tabatabai, M. A. (1977). Effects of trace elements on phosphatase activity in soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **41**, 343–346.
- Juo, A. S. R., Franzluebbers, K., Dabiri, A., and Ikhile, B. (1996). Soil properties and crop performance on a kaolinitic Alfisol after 15 years of fallow and continuous cultivation. *Plant Soil* **180**, 209–217.
- Kachaka, S., Vanlauwe, B., and Merckx, R. (1993). Decomposition and nitrogen mineralization of prunings of different quality. In "Soil Organic Matter Dynamics and Sustainability of Tropical Agriculture" (K. Mulongoy and R. Merckx, eds.), pp. 199–208. Wiley, Chichester.
- Kanal, A. (1995). Effect of incorporation depth and soil climate on straw decomposition rate in a loamy Podzoluvisol. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **20**, 190–196.
- Kang, B. T., Moody, K., and Adesins, J. O. (1980). Effects of fertilizer and weeding in no-tillage and tilled maize. *Fert. Res.* **1**, 87–93.
- Karlen, D. L., Eash, N. S., and Unger, P. W. (1992). Soil and crop management effects on soil quality indicators. *Am. J. Altern. Agric.* **7**, 48–55.
- Karlen, D. L., Wollenhaupt, N. C., Erbach, D. C., Berry, E. C., Swan, J. B., Eash, N. S., and Jordahl, J. L. (1994). Crop residue effects on soil quality following 10-years of no-till corn. *Soil Till. Res.* **31**, 149–167.
- Karssen C. M., and Hilhorst, H. W. M. (1992). Effect of chemical environment on seed germination. In "Seeds: The Ecology of Regeneration in Plant Communities" (M. Fenner, ed.), pp. 327–348. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Kaspar, T. C., Erbach, D. C., and Cruse, R. M. (1990). Corn response to seed-row residue removal. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 1112–1117.
- Keatinge, J. D. H., Chapman, N., and Saxena, M. C. (1988). Effect of improved management of legumes in a legume-cereal rotation on field estimates of crop nitrogen uptake and symbiotic nitrogen fixation in northern Syria. *J. Agric. Sci.* **110**, 651–659.
- Kenworthy, J. B. (1963). Temperatures in heather burning. *Nature (London)* **200**, 1226.
- Kessavalou, A., and Walters, D. T. (1997). Winter rye as a cover crop following soybean under conservation tillage. *Agron. J.* **89**, 68–74.
- Kevan, D. K. M. (1968). "Soil Animals." Witherby, London.
- Keyser, P., Kirk, T. K., and Ziekus, J. G. (1978). Lignolytic enzyme system of *Phanerochaete chrysosporium*: Synthesized in the absence of lignin in response to nitrogen starvation. *J. Bacteriol.* **135**, 790–797.
- Killham, K., Amato, M., and Ladd, J. N. (1993). Effect of substrate location in soil and soil pore-water regime on carbon turnover. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 57–62.
- Kimber, R. W. L. (1973a). Phytotoxicity from plant residues. II. The effect of time of rotting of straw from some grasses and legumes on the growth of wheat seedlings. *Plant Soil* **38**, 347–361.
- Kimber, R. W. L. (1973b). Phytotoxicity from plant residues. II. The relative effect of toxins and nitrogen immobilization on the germination and growth of wheat. *Plant Soil* **38**, 543–555.
- Kirchner, M. J., Wollum, A. G., and King, L. D. (1993). Soil-microbial populations and activities in reduced chemical input agroecosystems. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **57**, 1289–1295.
- Kirkegaard, J. A., Angus, J. F., Gardner, R. A., and Muller, W. (1994). Reduced growth and yield of wheat with conservation cropping I. Field studies in the first year of the cropping phase. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **45**, 511–518.
- Kitou, M., and Yoshida, S. (1994). Mulching effect of plant residues on soybean growth and soil chemical properties. *Soil Sci. Plant Nutr.* **40**, 211–220.

- Kitur, B.K., Smith, M. S., Blevins, R. L., and Frye, W. W. (1984). Fate of ^{15}N -depleted ammonium nitrate applied to no-tillage and conventional tillage corn. *Agron. J.* **76**, 240–243.
- Kladivko, E. J. (1994). Residue effects on soil physical properties. In "Managing Agricultural Residues" (P. W. Unger, ed.), pp. 123–141. Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, FL.
- Kladivko, E. J., and Keeney, D. R. (1987). Soil nitrogen mineralization as affected by water and temperature interactions. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **5**, 248–252.
- Knapp, E. B., Elliott, L. F., and Campbell, G. S. (1983a). Microbial respiration and growth during the decomposition of wheat straw. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **15**, 319–323.
- Knapp, E. B., Elliott, L. F., and Campbell, G. S. (1983b). Carbon, nitrogen, and microbial biomass interrelationships during the decomposition of wheat straw: A mechanistic simulation model. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **15**, 455–461.
- Knicker, H., and Ludemann, H. D. (1995). N-15 and C-13 CPMAS and solution NMR studies of N-15 enriched plant material during 600 days of microbial degradation. *Org. Geochem.* **23**, 393–341.
- Korner, C., and Miglietta, F. (1994). Long term effects of naturally elevated CO_2 on Mediterranean grassland and forest trees. *Oecologia* **99**, 343–351.
- Kretzschmar, A., and Ladd, J. N. (1993). Decomposition of ^{14}C -labelled plant material in soil: The influence of substrate location, soil compaction and earthworm numbers. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 803–809.
- Kretzschmar, R. M., Hafner, H., Bationo, A., and Marschner, H. (1991). Long- and short-term effects of crop residues on aluminium toxicity, phosphorus availability and growth of pearl millet in an acid sandy soil. *Plant Soil* **136**, 215–223.
- Kumar, K. (1998). Effects of different crop residues and management practices on soil nitrogen dynamics, yield and recovery of nitrogen by wheat. Ph.D. Thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, N.Z.
- Kumar Rao, J. V. D. K., Dart, P. J., and Sastry, P. V. S. S. (1983). Residual effect of pigeonpea (*Cajanus cajan*) on yield and nitrogen response of maize. *Exp. Agric.* **19**, 131–141.
- Kumar Rao, J. V. D. K., Thompson, J. A., Sastry, P. V. S. S., Giller, K., and Day, J. M. (1987). Measurement of N_2 fixation in field-grown pigeonpea [*Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp.] using ^{15}N labelled fertilizer. *Plant Soil* **101**, 107–113.
- Ladd, J. N. (1981). The use of ^{15}N in following organic matter turnover, with special reference to rotation systems. *Plant Soil* **58**, 401–411.
- Ladd, J. N., and Amato, M. (1986). The fate of nitrogen from legume and fertilizer sources in soils successively cropped with winter wheat under field conditions. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **18**, 417–425.
- Ladd, J. N., and Butler, J. H. A. (1972). Short-term assays of soil proteolytic enzyme activities using proteins and dipeptide derivatives as substrates. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **4**, 19–30.
- Ladd, J. N., and Foster, R. C. (1988). Role of soil microflora in nitrogen turnover. In "Advances in Nitrogen Cycling in Agricultural Ecosystems" (J. R. Wilson, ed.), pp. 113–133. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Ladd, J. N., Oades, J. M., and Amato, M. (1981). Distribution and recovery of nitrogen from legume residues decomposing in soils sown to wheat in the field. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **13**, 251–256.
- Ladd, J. N., Amato, M. A., Jackson, R. B., and Butler, J. K. A. (1983). Utilisation by wheat crops of nitrogen from legume residues decomposing in soils in the field. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **15**, 231–238.
- Ladd, J. N., Amato, M., Zhou, L. K., and Schultz, J. E. (1994). Differential effects of rotation, plant residue and nitrogen fertilizer on microbial biomass and organic matter in an Australian Alfisol. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 821–831.
- Ladd, J. N., Amato, M., Grace, P. R. and Van Veen, J. A. (1995). Simulation of ^{14}C turnover through the microbial biomass in soils incubated with ^{14}C -labelled plant residues. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 777–783.
- Ladd, J. N., Vangestel, M., Monrozier, L. J., and Amato, M. (1996). Distribution of organic ^{14}C and

- ^{15}N in particle- size fractions of soils incubated with ^{14}C , ^{15}N -labelled glucose NH_4 and legume and wheat straw residues. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 893–905.
- Ladha, J. K., Kundu, D. K., Angelo-Van Coppenole, M. G., Peoples, M. B., Carangal, V. L., and Dart, P. J. (1996). Legume productivity and soil nitrogen dynamics in lowland rice-based cropping systems. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **60**, 183–192.
- Lafond, G. P., Boyetchko, S. M., Brandt, S. A., Clayton, G. W., and Entz, M. H. (1996). Influence of changing tillage practices on crop production. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* **76**, 641–649.
- Laidlaw, A. S. (1988). The contribution of different white clover cultivars to the nitrogen yield of mixed swards. *Grass Forage Sci.* **43**, 347–350.
- Lal, R. (1991). Soil structure and sustainability. *J. Sustain. Agric.* **1**, 67–92.
- Lal, R. (1994). Sustainable land use systems and soil resilience. In "Soil Resilience and Sustainable Land Use" (D. J. Greenland and S. Szaboles, eds.), pp. 41–46. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Lal, R. (1995). The role of residues management in sustainable agricultural systems. *J. Sustain. Agric.* **5**, 51–78.
- Langdale, G. W., Hargrove, W. L., and Giddens, J. (1984). Residue management in double-crop conservation tillage systems. *Agron. J.* **76**, 689–694.
- Larney, F. J., and Janzen, H. H. (1996). Restoration of productivity to a desurfaced soil with livestock manure, crop residue, and fertilizer amendments. *Agron. J.* **88**, 921–927.
- Larney, F. J., and Kladvik, E. J. (1989). Soil strength properties under four tillage systems at three long-term study sites in Indiana. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **53**, 1539–1545.
- Larson, W. E., Clapp, C. E., Pierre, W. H., and Morachan, Y. B. (1972). Effects of increasing amounts of organic residues on continuous corn. II. Organic carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and sulfur. *Agron. J.* **64**, 204–208.
- Latham, M. (1997). Crop residues as a strategic resource in mixed farming systems. In "Crop Residues in Sustainable Mixed Crops/Livestock Farming Systems" (C. Renard, ed.), pp. 181–196. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Laura, R. D. (1975). On the 'priming effect' of ammonium fertilizer. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **39**, 385.
- Lawrence, G. E. (1966). Ecology of vertebrate animals in relation to chaparral fire in the Sierra Nevada foothills. *Ecology* **47**, 278–291.
- Ledgard, S. F., and Giller, K. E. (1995). Atmospheric N_2 fixation as an alternative N source. In "Nitrogen Fertilization in the Environment" (P. E. Bacon, ed.), pp. 443–486. Dekker, New York.
- Ledgard, S. F., and Steele, K. W. (1992). Biological nitrogen fixation in mixed legume/grass pastures. *Plant Soil* **141**, 137–153.
- Ledgard, S. F., Brier, G. J., and Upsdell, M. P. (1990). Effect of clover-ryegrass swards under dairy cow grazing. *N.Z. J. Agric. Res.* **33**, 243–249.
- Lee, D. S., and Atkins, D. H. F. (1994). Atmospheric ammonia emissions from agricultural waste combustion. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **21**, 281–284.
- Lee, K. E., and Wood, T. G. (1971). "Termites and Soils." Academic Press, London.
- Lefroy, R. D. B., Chaitep, W., and Blair, G. J. (1994). Release of sulfur from rice residues under flooded and non-flooded soil conditions. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **45**, 657–667.
- Lefroy, R. D. B., Konboon, Y., and Blair, G. J. (1995). An *in vitro* profusion method to estimate rates of plant residue breakdown and associated nutrient release. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **46**, 1467–1476.
- Legg, J. O., and Allison, F. E. (1967). A tracer study of nitrogen balance and residual nitrogen availability with 12 soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **31**, 403–406.
- Linn, D. M., and Doran, J. W. (1984). Effect of water-filled pore space on carbon dioxide and nitrous oxide production in tilled and nontilled soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **48**, 1267–1272.
- Lohns, F. (1926). Nitrogen availability of green manures. *Soil Sci.* **22**, 253–290.
- Lueken, H., Hutcheon, W. L., and Paul, E. A. (1962). The influence of nitrogen on the decomposition of crop residues in the soil. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **42**, 276–288.

- Luna-Orea, P., Waggoner, M. G., and Gumpertz, M. L. (1996). Decomposition and nutrient release dynamics of two tropical legume cover. *Agron. J.* **88**, 758–764.
- Lynch, J. M., and Bragg, E. (1985). Microorganisms and soil aggregate stability. *Adv. Soil Sci.* **5**, 133–171.
- Lynch, J. M., Ellis, F. B., Harper, S. H. T., and Christian, D. G. (1981). The effect of straw on the establishment and growth of winter cereals. *Agric. Environ.* **5**, 321–328.
- Ma, J. F., and Takahashi, E. (1989). Release of silicon from rice straw under flooded conditions. *Soil Sci. Plant Nutr.* **35**, 663–667.
- MacKay, W. P., Silva, S., Loring, S. J., and Whitford, W. G. (1987). The role of subterranean termites in the decomposition of above ground creosote bush litter. *Sociobiology* **13**, 235–239.
- MacRae, R. J., and Mehuys, G. R. (1985). The effects of green manuring on the physical properties of temperate area soils. *Adv. Soil Sci.* **3**, 71–92.
- Magan, N., and Lynch, J. M. (1986). Water potential, growth and cellulolysis of fungi involved in decomposition of cereal residues. *J. Gen. Microbiol.* **132**, 1181–1187.
- Magid, J., Gorissen, A., and Giller, K. E. (1996). In search of the elusive “active” fraction of soil organic matter: Three size density fractionation methods for tracing the fate of homogeneously ¹⁴C-labelled plant materials. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 89–99.
- Magid, J., Jensen, L. S., Mueller, T., and Nielsen, N. E. (1997a). Size-density fractionation for *in situ* measurements of rape straw decomposition—an alternative to the litter bag approach? *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **29**, 1125–1133.
- Magid, J., Mueller, T., Jensen, L. S., and Nielsen, N. E. (1997b). Modelling the measurable: Interpretation of field-scale CO₂ and N-mineralisation, soil microbial biomass and light fractions as indicators of oilseed rape, maize and barley straw decomposition. In “Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition” (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 349–362. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Malkomes, H. P. (1980). Strohrotteversuche zur Erfassung von Herbizid-Nebenwirkungen auf den Strohumsatz im Boden. *Pedobiology* **20**, 417–427.
- Malmer, A. (1996). Hydrological effects and nutrient losses of forest plantation establishment on tropical rainforest land in Sabah, Malaysia. *J. Hydrol. (Amsterdam)* **174**, 129–148.
- Mangas, V. J., Sanchez, J. R., and Ortiz, C. (1992). Effects of a fire runoff and erosion on Mediterranean forest soils in SE-Spain. *Pirineos* **140**, 37–51.
- Mannetje, L. T. (1994). Towards sustainable grassland management in The Netherlands. In “Grassland and Society” (L. T. Mannetje and J. Frame, eds.), Proc. 15th Gen. Meet., pp. 3–18. Eur. Grassl. Fed., Wageningen.
- Marschner, H., Rebafta, F. P., Hafner, H., and Buekert, A. (1995). Crop residue management for increasing production of pearl millet on acid sandy soils in Niger, West Africa. In “Plant-Soil Interactions at Low pH: Principles and Management” (R. A. Date, N. J. Grundon, G. E. Rayment, and M. E. Probert, eds.), pp. 767–770. Kluwer Acad. Pub., Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Martens, D. A., Johanson, J. B., and Frankenberger, W. T., Jr. (1992). Production and persistence of soil enzymes with repeated addition of organic residues. *Soil Sci.* **153**, 53–61.
- Martin, C. D. (1996). Weed control in tropical ley farming systems: A review. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **36**, 1013–1023.
- Martin, C. D., Baker, J. L., Erbach, D. C., and Johnson, H. P. (1978). Washoff of herbicides applied to corn residue. *Trans. ASAE* **21**, 1164–1168.
- Martin, J. P., Haider, K., and Kassim, G. (1980). Biodegradation and stabilisation after 2 years of specific crop, lignin, and polysaccharide carbon in soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **44**, 1250–1255.
- Mary, B., and Recous, S. (1994). Measurement of nitrogen mineralization and immobilization fluxes in soil as a means of predicting net mineralization. *Eur. J. Agron.* **3**, 291–300.
- Mary, B., Recous, S., Darwis, D., Robin, D., Merckx, R., Van Cleemput, O., Hofwan, G., and Ver-

- moesen, A. (1996). Interactions between decomposition of plant residues and nitrogen cycling in soil. *Plant Soil* **181**, 71–82.
- Mason, I. B., and Fischer, R. A. (1986). Tillage practices and growth and yield of wheat in New South Wales, Lockhart, in a 450 mm rainfall region. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **26**, 457–468.
- Maurya, P. R. (1986). Effect of tillage and residue management on maize and wheat yield and on physical properties of an irrigated sandy loam soil in northern Nigeria. *Soil Tillage Res.* **8**, 161–170.
- Maurya, P. R., and Lal, R. (1981). Effect of different mulch materials on soil properties and the root growth and yield of maize (*Zea mays*) and cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata*). *Field Crops Res.* **4**, 33–45.
- McCalla, T. M. (1943). Microbiological studies of the effect of straw used as a mulch. *Trans. Kans. Acad. Sci.* **46**, 52–56.
- McCalla, T. M. (1958). Microbial and related studies of stubble mulching. *J. Soil Water Conserv.* **13**, 255–258.
- McCalla, T. M., and Army, T. T. (1961). Stubble mulch farming. *Adv. Agron.* **13**, 125–196.
- McDonagh, J. G., Thomsan, B., Limpinuntaney, V., and Giller, K. E. (1993). Estimates of the residual nitrogen benefit of groundnut to maize in northeast Thailand. *Plant Soil* **154**, 267–277.
- McDonald, G. K. (1989). The contribution of nitrogen fertilizer to the nitrogen nutrition of rainfed wheat crops in Australia: A review. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **29**, 455–481.
- McGill, W. B., and Myers, R. J. K. (1987). "Controls on Dynamics of Soil and Fertilizer Nitrogen," Spec. Publ. **19**, pp. 73–99. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- McGill, W. B., Cannon, K. R., Robertson, J. A., and Cook, F. D. (1986). Dynamics of microbial biomass and water-soluble organic C in Breton L after 50 years of cropping to two rotations. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **66**, 1–19.
- McGregor, K. C., Bengtson, R. L., and Mutchler, C. K. (1990). Surface and incorporated wheat straw effects on interrill runoff and soil erosion. *Trans. ASAE* **33**, 469–474.
- McGuigan, F. J. (1989). "Wind Erosion on the Canterbury Plains, October 1988," Report. Catchment Board and Regional Water Board, North Canterbury, NZ. New Zealand.
- McKenney, D. J., Wang, S. W., Drury, C. F., and Findlay, W. I. (1993). Denitrification and mineralisation in soil amended with legume, grass and corn residues. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **57**, 1013–1020.
- McMurphy, W. E., and Anderson, K. L. (1965). Burning flint hills Range. *J. Range Manag.* **18**, 265–269.
- McNeill, A. M., Pilbeam, C. J., Harris, H. C., and Swift, R. S. (1996). Seasonal variations in the suitability of different methods for estimating biological nitrogen fixation by grain legumes under rainfed conditions. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **47**, 1061–1073.
- Meentemeyer, V. (1978). Macroclimate and lignin control of litter decomposition rates. *Ecology* **59**, 465–472.
- Meese, B. G., Carter, P. R., Oplinger, E. S., and Pendleton, J. W. (1991). Corn/soybean rotation effect as influenced by tillage, nitrogen and hybrid/ cultivar. *J. Prod. Agric.* **4**, 74–80.
- Mellilo, J. M., Aber, J. D., and Muratore, J. F. (1982). Nitrogen and lignin control of hardwood leaf litter decomposition dynamics. *Ecology* **63**, 621–626.
- Mellilo, J. M., Aber, J. D., Linkins, A. E., Ricca, A., Fry, B., and Nadelhoffer, K. J. (1989). Carbon and nitrogen dynamics along a decay continuum: Plant litter to soil organic matter. In "Physio-Chemical Characterization of Plant Residues for Industrial and Feed Use" (A. Chesson and E. R. Orskov, eds.), pp. 88–109. Elsevier, New York.
- Mengel, K. (1996). Turnover of organic nitrogen in soils and its availability to crops. *Plant Soil* **181**, 83–93.
- Mengel, K., and Steffens, D. (1982). Beziehung zwischen Kationen/Anionen-Aufnahme von Rotklee und Protonenabscheidung der wurzeln. *Z. Pflanzenernaehr. Bodenkd.* **145**, 229–236.
- Merckx, R., Den Hartoy, A., and Van Veen, J. A. (1985). Turnover of root-derived material and related microbial biomass formation in soils of different texture. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **17**, 565–569.

- Michels, K., Sivakumar, M. V. K., and Allison, B. E. (1995). Wind erosion control using crop residue I. Effects on soil flux and soil properties. *Field Crops Res.* **40**, 101–110.
- Middleburg, J. J. (1989). A simple rate model for organic matter decomposition in marine sediments. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* **53**, 1577–1581.
- Mielke, L. N., Doran, J. W., and Richards, K. A. (1986). Physical environment near the surface of ploughed and no-tilled soils. *Soil Tillage Res.* **7**, 355–366.
- Miller, R. B., Stout, J. D., and Lee, K. E. (1955). Biological and chemical changes following scrub burning on a New Zealand soil. *N.Z. J. Sci. Technol.* **37**, 190–313.
- Mills, J. A., and Witt, W. W. (1989). Effect of tillage systems on the efficacy and phytotoxicity of imazaquin and imazethapyr in soybean (*Glycine max*). *Weed Sci.* **37**, 233–238.
- Minderman, G. (1968). Addition, decomposition and accumulation of organic matter in forests. *J. Ecol.* **56**, 355–362.
- Miyazawa, M., Pavan, M. A., and Calegari, A. (1993). Effect of plant material on soil acidity. *Rev. Bras. Cienc. Solo* **17**, 411–416.
- Moitra, R., Ghosh, D. C., and Sarkar, S. (1996). Water use pattern and productivity of rainfed yellow sarson (*Brassica rapa* L. var glauca) in relation to tillage and mulching. *Soil Tillage Res.* **38**, 153–160.
- Moore, J. C., Walter, D. E., and Hunt, H. W. (1988). Arthropod regulation of micro- and mesobiota in below-ground detrital food webs. *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* **33**, 419–439.
- Moore, M. J., Gillespie, T. J., and Swanton, C. J. (1994). Effect of cover crop mulches on weed emergence, weed biomass, and soybean (*Glycine max*) development. *Weed Technol.* **8**, 512–518.
- Moorhead, D. L., and Reynolds, J. F. (1989). Mechanisms of surface litter mass loss in the northern Chihuahuan desert: A reinterpretation. *J. Arid Environ.* **16**, 157–163.
- Moorhead, D. L., and Reynolds, J. F. (1991). A general model of litter decomposition in the northern Chihuahuan Desert. *Ecol. Modell.* **56**, 197–219.
- Morris, R. A., Furoc, R. E., and Dizon, M. A. (1986a). Rice responses to a short-duration green manure. I. Grain yield. *Agron. J.* **78**, 409–412.
- Morris, R. A., Furoc, R. E., and Dizon, M. A. (1986b). Rice responses to a short-duration green manure. II. Recovery and utilization. *Agron. J.* **78**, 413–416.
- Mosier, A., and Kroeze, C. (1998). A new approach to estimate emissions of nitrous oxide from agriculture and its implications for the global N₂O budget. *Global Change Newsl.* **34**, 8–13.
- Moss, S. R., and Cotterill, E. G. (1985). The influence of straw ash on some soil properties that can affect herbicide performance. *Soil Till. Res.* **5**, 361–370.
- Mtambanengwe, F., and Kirchmann, H. (1995). Litter from a tropical savanna woodland (miombo): Chemical composition and C and N mineralisation. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 1639–1651.
- Muller, M. M., and Sundman, V. (1988). The fate of nitrogen (¹⁵N) released from different plant materials during decomposition under field conditions. *Plant Soil* **105**, 133–139.
- Muller, M. M., Sundman, V., Soininvaara, O., and Merilainen, A. (1988). Effect of chemical composition on the release of nitrogen from agricultural plant materials decomposing in soil under field conditions. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **6**, 78–83.
- Munro, J. M. M., and Davies, D. A. (1974). Potential pasture production in the uplands of Wales. 5. The nitrogen contribution of white clover. *J. Br. Grassl. Soc.* **29**, 213–223.
- Munyinda, K., Karamenos, R. E., and O' Holloran, I. P. (1988). Yields of wheat in rotation with maize and soybeans in Zambia. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **68**, 747–753.
- Murphy, B. W., Koen, T. B., Jones, B. A., and Huxedrup, L. M. (1993). Temporal variation of hydraulic properties for some soils with fragile structure. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **31**, 179–197.
- Murthy, N. B. K., Kale, S. P., and Raghu, K. (1991). Mineralization of ¹⁴C- labelled rice straw in aerobic and anaerobic clay soils as influenced by insecticide treatments. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 857–859.
- Myers, R. J. K., Noordwijk, M. V., and Vityakon, P. (1997). Synchrony of nutrient release and plant demand: Plant litter quality, soil environment and farm management options. In "Driven by Na-

- ture: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 215–229. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Nannipieri, P. (1994). The potential use of soil enzymes as indicators of productivity, sustainability and pollution. In "Soil Biota, Management in Sustainable Farming System" (C. E. Pankhurst, B. M. Doube, V. V. S. R. Gupta and P. R. Grace), pp. 238–244. CSIRO, Adelaide, Australia.
- Neely, C. L., Beare, M. H., Hargrove, W. L., and Coleman, D. C. (1991). Relationships between fungal and bacterial substrate- induced respiration biomass and plant residue decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 947–954.
- Nelson, C. J. (1996). Allelopathy in cropping systems. *Agron. J.* **88**, 991–996.
- Nelson, P. N., Ladd, J. N., and Oades, J. M. (1996). Decomposition of ¹⁴C- labelled plant material in a salt- affected soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 433–441.
- Neumann, F. G., and Tolhurst, K. (1991). Effects of fuel reduction burning on epigeal arthropods and earthworms in dry sclerophyll eucalypt forest of west-central Victoria. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **16**, 315–330.
- Nicholson, F. A., Chambers, B. J., Mills, A. R., and Strachan, P. J. (1997). Effects of repeated straw incorporation on crop fertilizer nitrogen requirements, soil mineral nitrogen and nitrate leaching losses. *Soil Use Manag.* **13**, 136–142.
- Nicolardot, B., Denys, D., Lagacherie, B., Cheneby, D., and Mariotti, M. (1995). Decomposition of ¹⁵N-labelled catch-crop residues in soil: Evaluation of N mineralization and plant-N uptake potentials under controlled conditions. *Eur. J. Soil Sci.* **46**, 115–123.
- Nieder, R., and Richter, J. (1989). The significance of wheat straw decomposition with regard to the C- and N-cycle of a cultivated loess soil. *Z. Pflanzenernaehr. Bodenk.* **152**, 415–420.
- Njos, A., and Børresen, T. (1991). Long-term experiment with straw management, stubble cultivation, autumn and spring ploughing on a clay soil in S. E. Norway. *Soil Tillage Res.* **21**, 53–66.
- Nommik, H. (1965). Ammonium fixation and other reactions involving nonenzymatic immobilization of mineral nitrogen in soil. *Agron. Monogr.* **10**, 198–258.
- Nordgren, A. (1988). Apparatus for continuous, long term monitoring of soil respiration rate in large number of samples. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **20**, 955–957.
- Norman, R. J., Gilmour, J. T., and Wells, B. R. (1990). Mineralization of nitrogen from nitrogen-15 labelled crop residues and utilization by rice. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 1351–1356.
- Northup, R. R., Yu, Z. S., Dahlgren, R. A., and Vogt, K. A. (1995). Polyphenol control of nitrogen release from pine litter. *Nature (London)* **377**, 227–229.
- Nugroho, S. G., Lumbanraja, J., Suprpto, H., Ardjasa, S. W. S., Haraguchi, H., and Kimura, M. (1996). Three-year measurement of methane emission from an Indonesian paddy field. *Plant Soil* **181**, 287–293.
- Nuttall, W. F., Bowren, K. E., and Campbell, C. A. (1986). Crop residue management practices and nitrogen and phosphorus fertiliser effects on crop response and some physical and chemical properties of black chernozem over 25 years in a continuous wheat rotation. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **66**, 159–171.
- Nuutinen, V. (1992). Earthworm community responses to tillage and residue management on different soil types in southern Finland. *Soil Till. Res.* **23**, 221–239.
- Nyami, D. O. (1992). Investigations on decomposition of foliage of woody species using a perfusion method. *Plant Soil* **139**, 239–45.
- Oades, J. M. (1984). Soil organic matter and structural stability: Mechanisms and implications for management. *Plant Soil* **76**, 319–337.
- O'Brien, B. J. (1984). Soil organic carbon fluxes and turnover rates estimated from radio carbon enrichments. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **16**, 115–120.
- O'Brien, B. J., and Stout, J. D. (1978). Movement and turnover of soil organic matter as indicated by carbon isotope measurements. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **10**, 309–317.
- Ocio, J. A., Martinez, J., and Brooks, P. C. (1991). Contribution of straw derived N following incorporation of several straw to soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 655–659.

- Ocio, J. A., Brookes, P. C., Poulton, P. R., and Corcuera, P. (1992). Incorporation of cereal straw as a measure of water pollution by nitrate. *IETA-Prod.-Vegetal., Extra* **12**, 191–197.
- O'Connor, K. F. (1974). Nitrogen in agrobiosystems and its environmental significance. *N.Z. J. Agric. Sci.* **8**, 137–147.
- Oglesby, K. A., and Fownes, J. H. (1992). Effects of chemical composition on nitrogen mineralization from green manures of seven tropical leguminous trees. *Plant Soil* **143**, 127–132.
- Oh, K. K. (1979). Effect of incorporation of organic materials on paddy soils. In "Nitrogen and Soil" pp. 435–450. *International Rice Research Institute Los Bânos*, Philippines.
- Olsen, M. W., Frye, R. J., and Glenn, E. P. (1996). Effect of salinity and plant species on CO₂ flux and leaching of dissolved organic carbon during decomposition of plant residue. *Plant Soil* **179**, 183–188.
- Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food (OMAF) (1993). "Best Management Practices. Booklet 3. Field Crop Production." OMAF, Toronto, Canada.
- Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). (1981). "Inherent Biodegradability in Soil. OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals," OECD Test Guideline 304 A. OECD, Paris.
- Osuji, G. E. (1984). Water storage, water use and maize yield for tillage systems on a tropical Alfisol in Nigeria. *Soil Tillage Res.* **4**, 339–348.
- Osuji, G. E. (1990). Tillage and mulching effects on seed-zone soil environment and cowpea seedling growth in the humid tropics. *Soil Use Manag.* **6**, 152–156.
- Packham, D. R. (1969). Heat transfer above a small ground fire. *Aust. For. Res.* **5**, 19–24.
- Pal, D., and Broadbent, F. E. (1975). Influence of moisture on rice straw decomposition in soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **39**, 59–63.
- Pal, D., Broadbent, F. E., and Mikkelsen, D. S. (1975). Influence of temperature on the kinetics of rice straw decomposition in soils. *Soil Sci.* **120**, 442–449.
- Palm, C. A. (1995). Contribution of agroforestry trees to nutrient requirements of intercropped plants. *Agrofor. Syst.* **30**, 105–124.
- Palm, C. A., and Sanchez, P. A. (1991). Nitrogen release from some tropical legumes as affected by lignin and polyphenol contents. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 83–88.
- Palta, J. A., and Fillery, I. R. (1993). Nitrogen accumulation and remobilisation in wheat of ¹⁵N-urea applied to a duplex soil at seeding. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **33**, 233–238.
- Papakosta, D. K., and Gagianas, A. A. (1991). Nitrogen and dry matter accumulation, remobilisation, and losses from Mediterranean wheat during grain filling. *Agron. J.* **83**, 864–870.
- Papastylianou, I. (1987). Amount of nitrogen fixed by forage, pasture and grain legumes in Cyprus, estimated by the A-value and a modified difference method. *Plant Soil* **104**, 23–29.
- Papastylianou, I., and Puckridge, D. W. (1983). Stem nitrate nitrogen and yield of wheat in a permanent rotation experiment. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **34**, 599–606.
- Papendick, R. I., and Miller, D. E. (1977). Conservation tillage in the Pacific Northwest. *J. Soil Water Conserv.* **32**, 49–56.
- Papendick, R. I., and Parr, J. F. (1992). Soil quality—The key to a sustainable agriculture. *Am. J. Altern. Agric.* **7**, 2–3.
- Parmelee, R. W., Beare, M. H., and Blair, J. M. (1989). Decomposition and nitrogen dynamics of surface weed residues in no-tillage agroecosystems under drought conditions: Influence of resource quality on the decomposer community. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **21**, 97–103.
- Parmelee, R. W., Ehrenfield, J. G., and Tate, R. L. (1993). Effects of pine roots on microorganisms, soil fauna and nitrogen availability in two horizons of a coniferous forest spodosol. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **15**, 113–119.
- Parmelee, R. W., Ehrenfield, J. G., Han, X., and Zhu, W. (1995). Effects of dead pine root inputs on soil fauna and the decomposition of dead roots in a spodosol soil from the New Jersey Pinelands. *Acta Zool. Fenn.* **196**, 27–32.

- Parnas, H. (1975). Model for decomposition of organic material by microorganisms. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **7**, 161–169.
- Parr, J. F., and Papendick, R. I. (1978). Factors affecting the decomposition of crop residues by microorganisms. In "Crop Residue Management Systems" (W. R. Oschwald, ed.), pp. 101–129. Am. Soc. Agron., Madison, WI.
- Parr, J. F., Papendick, R. I., Hornick, S. B., and Meyer, R. E. (1992). Soil quality—attributes and relationship to alternative and sustainable agriculture. *Am. J. Altern. Agric.* **7**, 5–11.
- Parton, W. J., Schimel, D. S., Cole, C. V., and Ojima, D. S. (1987). Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **51**, 1173–1179.
- Patrick, Z. A., Toussoun, T. A., and Snyder, W. C. (1963). Phytotoxic substances in arable soils associated with decomposition of plant residues. *Phytopathology* **53**, 152–161.
- Patterson, T. G., and LaRue, T. A. (1983). Nitrogen fixation by soybeans: Seasonal and cultivar effects, and comparison of estimates. *Crop Sci.* **23**, 488–492.
- Paul, E. A., and Clark, F. E. (1989). "Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry." Academic Press, Orlando, FL.
- Pauli, F. W. (1970). Humification of straw at different nitrogen levels followed by acriflavine adsorption and light adsorption. *Plant Soil* **33**, 313–324.
- Paustian, K., Agren, G. I., and Bosatta, E. (1997). Modelling litter quality effects on decomposition and soil organic matter dynamics. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 313–335. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Peoples, M. B., and Craswell, E. T. (1992). Biological nitrogen fixation: Investments, expectations and actual contributions to agriculture. *Plant Soil* **141**, 13–39.
- Peoples, M. B., and Herridge, D. F. (1990). Nitrogen fixation by legumes in tropical and subtropical agriculture. *Adv. Agron.* **44**, 155–223.
- Peoples, M. B., Bergerson, F. J., Brockwell, F. J., Fillery, I. R. P., and Herridge, D. F. (1994a). "Management of Nitrogen for Sustainable Agricultural Systems." FAO/IAEA, Vienna.
- Peoples, M. B., Lilley, D. M., Burnett, V. F., Ridle, A. M., and Garden, D. L. (1994b). The effect of surface application of lime and superphosphate to acid soils on the growth and N₂ fixation by subterranean clover in mixed pasture swards. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 663–673.
- Peoples, M. B., Herridge, D. F., and Ladha, J. K. (1995). Biological nitrogen fixation: An efficient source of nitrogen for sustainable agricultural production. *Plant Soil* **174**, 83–101.
- Perucci, P., Scarponi, L., and Businelli, M. (1984). Enzyme activities in a clay-loam soil amended with various crop residues. *Plant Soil* **81**, 341–351.
- Perucci, P., Bonciarelli, U., Santilocchi, R., and Bianchi, A. A. (1997). Effects of rotation, nitrogen fertilization and management of crop residues on some chemical, microbiological and biochemical properties of soil. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **24**, 311–316.
- Peterson, G. A., Schlegel, A. J., Tanaka, D. L., and Jones, O. R. (1996). Precipitation use efficiency as affected by cropping and tillage systems. Cropping systems in the Great Plains. Papers presented at the symposium held during the 1994 ASA-CSSA-SSSA annual meetings in Seattle, U.S.A. *J. Prod. Agric.* **9**, 180–186.
- Pikul, J. L., and Allmaras, R. R. (1986). Physical and chemical properties of a Haploxeroll after fifty years of residue management. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **50**, 214–219.
- Pikul, J. L., Jr., and Zuzel, J. F. (1994). Soil crusting and water infiltration affected by long-term tillage and residue management. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **58**, 1524–1530.
- Pinck, L. A., and Allison, F. E. (1951). Maintenance of soil organic matter. III. Influence of green manures on the release of native soil carbon. *Soil Sci.* **71**, 67–75.
- Planiappan, S. P., and Srinivasulu, D. (1990). Biological nitrogen production potential of *Sesbania rostrata* and its utilization for rice. *Trans. Int. Congr. Soil Sci.*, 14th, Vol. 3, pp. 323–324.
- Pomares-Garcia, F., and Pratt, P. F. (1978). Recovery of ¹⁵N-labelled fertilizer from manured and sludge amended soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **42**, 717–720.

- Porter, L. K., Follett, R. F., and Halvorson, A. D. (1996). Fertilizer nitrogen recovery in a no till wheat sorghum fallow wheat sequence. *Agron. J.* **88**, 750–757.
- Power, J. F., and Papendick, R. I. (1985). Organic sources of nutrients. In "Fertilizer Technology and Use" (O. P. Egelsham, ed.), 3rd ed., pp. 503–520. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Power, J. M., and Unger, P. W. (1997). Alternatives to crop residues for soil amendment. In "Crop Residues in Sustainable Mixed Crops/Livestock Farming Systems" (C. Renard ed.) pp. 215–239. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Power, J. F., Wilhelm, W. W., and Doran, J. W. (1986a). Crop residue effects on soil environment and dryland maize and soybean production. *Soil Tillage Res.* **8**, 101–111.
- Power, J. F., Wilhelm, W. W., and Doran, J. W. (1986b). Recovery of fertilizer nitrogen by wheat as affected by fallow method. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **50**, 1499–1503.
- Powelson, D. S. (1993). Understanding the soil nitrogen cycle. *Soil Use Manag.* **9**, 86–94.
- Powelson, D. S., Hart, P. B. S., Poulten, P. R., Johnstone, A. E., and Jenkinson, D. S. (1992). Influence of soil type, crop management and weather on the recovery of ¹⁵N-labelled fertiliser applied to winter wheat in spring. *J. Agric. Sci.* **118**, 83–100.
- Prasad, R., and Power, J. F. (1991). Crop residue management. *Adv. Soil Sci.* **15**, 205–239.
- Preston, C. M. (1996). Applications of NMR to soil organic matter analysis: History and prospects. *Soil Sci.* **161**, 144–166.
- Prew, R. D., Ashby, J. E., Bacon, E. T. G., Christian, D. G., Gutteridge, R. J., Jenkyn, J. F., Powell, W., and Todd, A. D. (1995). Effects of incorporating or burning straw, and of different cultivation systems, on winter wheat grown on two soil types, 1985–91. *J. Agric. Sci.* **124**, 173–194.
- Prihar, S. S., Jalota, S. K., and Steiner, J. L. (1996). Residue management for reducing evaporation in relation to soil type and evaporativity. *Soil Use Manag.* **12**, 150–157.
- Printz, H., Mittlstaedt, W., and Fuhr, F. (1995). Effect of maize straw amendment on formation and translocation of residues of methabenthiazuron in an orthic luvisol. *J. Environ. Sci. Health* **30**, 269–288.
- Putnam, A. R. (1994). Phytotoxicity of plant residues. In "Managing Agricultural Residues" (P. W. Unger, ed.), pp. 285–314. CRC Press, New York.
- Quarmby, C., and Allen, S. E. (1989). Organic constituents. In "Chemical Analysis of Ecological Materials" (S. E. Allen, ed.), 2nd ed., pp. 160–200. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Quemada, M., and Cabrera, M. L. (1995). Carbon and nitrogen mineralised from leaves and stems of four cover crops. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **59**, 471–477.
- Quemada, M., Cabrera, M. L., and McCracken, D. V. (1997). Nitrogen release from surface-applied cover crop residues: Evaluating the CERES-N submodel. *Agron. J.* **89**, 723–729.
- Raison, R. J. (1979). Modification of the soil environment by vegetation fires, with particular reference to nitrogen transformations: A review. *Plant Soil* **51**, 73–108.
- Ranells, N. N., and Wagger, M. G. (1997). Nitrogen-15 recovery and release by rye and crimson clover crops. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **61**, 943–948.
- Rasmussen, P. E., and Barrow, N. J. (1993). Surface residue and nitrogen fertilization effects on no-till wheat. *Proc. Int. Plant Nutr. Colloq.*, 12th, Perth, Australia, pp. 555–558.
- Rasmussen, P. E., and Collins, H. P. (1991). Long-term impacts of tillage, fertilizer, and crop residue on soil organic matter in temperate semi-arid regions. *Adv. Agron.* **45**, 93–134.
- Rasmussen, P. E., and Parton, W. J. (1994). Long-term effects of residue management in wheat-fallow: I. Inputs, yield and soil organic matter. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **58**, 523–530.
- Rasmussen, P. E., and Rohde, C. R. (1988). Long-term tillage and nitrogen fertilization effects on organic nitrogen and carbon in a semi-arid soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **52**, 1114–1117.
- Rasmussen, P. E., and Smiley, R. W. (1989). "Long-term Management for Effects on Soil Productivity and Crop Yield in Semi-Arid Region, Oreg. Stn. Bull. No. 675. Colombia Basin Agric. Res. Cent., Pendleton, OR.
- Rasmussen, P. E., Allmaras, R. R., Rohde, C. R., and Roager, N. C., Jr. (1980). Crop residue influences on soil carbon and nitrogen in a wheat-fallow system. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **44**, 596–600.

- Rebafka, F. P., Ndunguru, B. J., and Marschner, H. (1993). Crop residue application increases nitrogen fixation and dry matter production in groundnut (*Arachis hypogea* L.) grown on an acid sandy soil in Niger, West Africa. *Plant Soil* **150**, 213–222.
- Reber, H., and Schärer, A. (1971). Degradation sequences in wheat straw extracts inoculated with soil suspensions. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **3**, 381–383.
- Recous, S., Machet, J. M., and Mary, B. (1988). The fate of ¹⁵N urea and ammonium nitrate applied to a winter wheat crop. II. Plant uptake and N efficiency. *Plant Soil* **112**, 215–224.
- Recous, S., Robin, D., Darwis, D., and Mary, B. (1995). Soil inorganic N availability: Effect on maize residue decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 1529–1538.
- Reddy, K. R., Khallel, R., and Overcash, M. R. (1980). Carbon transformations in the land areas receiving organic wastes in relation to nonpoint source pollution: A conceptual model. *J. Environ. Qual.* **9**, 434–442.
- Reddy, M. V., Reddy, V. R., Yule, D. F., Cogle, A. L., and George, P. J. (1994). Decomposition of straw in relation to tillage, moisture, and arthropod abundance in a semi-arid Alfisol. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **17**, 45–50.
- Reganold, J. P., Elliott, L. F., and Unger, Y. L. (1987). Long-term effects of organic and conventional farming on soil erosion. *Nature (London)* **330**, 370–372.
- Reid, D. (1970). The effects of a wide range of nitrogen application rates on the yields from a perennial ryegrass sward with and without white clover. *J. Agric. Sci.* **74**, 227–240.
- Reid, J. B., and Goss, M. J. (1982). Interactions between soil drying due to plant water use and decrease in aggregate stability caused by maize roots. *J. Soil Sci.* **33**, 47–53.
- Reinstern, S. A., Elliott, L. F., Cochran, V. L., and Campbell, G. S. (1984). Role of available carbon and nitrogen in determining the rate of wheat straw decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **16**, 459–464.
- Rennie, R. J., and Dubetz, S. (1986). Nitrogen-15 determined nitrogen fixation in field grown Chickpea, Lentil, Fababean and Field pea. *Agron. J.* **78**, 654–660.
- Rice, C. W., Sierzega, P. E., Tiedje, J. M., and Jacobs, L. W. (1988) Stimulated denitrification in the microenvironment of a biodegradable organic waste injected into soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **52**, 102–108.
- Rice, E. L. (1971). Inhibition of nodulation of inoculated legumes by leaf leachates from pioneer plant species from abandoned fields. *Am. J. Bot.* **58**, 368–371.
- Rice, E. L. (1995). "Biological Control of Weeds and Plant Diseases: Advances in Applied Allelopathy." University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.
- Robichand, P. R., and Waldrop, T. A. (1994). A comparison of surface runoff and sediment yields from low-and high-severity site preparation burns. *Water Resour. Bull.* **30**, 27–34.
- Robinson, C. H., Dighton, J., Frankland, J. C., and Roberts, J. D. (1994). Fungal communities on decaying wheat straw of different resource qualities. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 1053–1058.
- Rooney, D. R., Sims, H. J., and Tuohy, C. L. (1966). Cultivation trials in the Wimmera. *J. Dep. Agric., Victoria, Aust.* **64**, 403.
- Roper, M. M. (1985). Straw decomposition and nitrogenase activity (C₂H₂ reduction); effect of soil moisture and temperature. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **17**, 65–71.
- Ross, D. J. (1975). Radiative transfer in plant communities. In "Vegetation and the Atmosphere" (J. L. Monteith ed.), Vol. 1, pp. 13–55. Academic Press, London.
- Ross, D. J. (1987). Soil microbial biomass estimated by the fumigation-incubation procedure: Seasonal fluctuation and influence of soil moisture content. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **19**, 397–404.
- Rowland, I. C., Mason, M. G., and Hamblin, J. (1988). Effect of lupins and wheat on the yield of subsequent wheat crops grown at several rates of applied nitrogen. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **28**, 91–97.
- Rule, J. S. (1991). The effect of straw disposal method on weed populations and the efficacy of herbicides on *Alopecurus myosuroides*, *Bromus sterilis* and *Bromus commutatus* in winter wheat crops. *Proc. Brighton Crop Prot. Conf., Weeds*, Vol. 2, pp. 799–806.
- Rule, J. S., Turley, D. B., and Vaidyanathan, L. V. (1991). Straw incorporation into soils compared with

- burning during successive season impact on crop husbandry and soil nitrogen supply. In "Advances in Soil Organic Matter Research" (W. S. Wilson, ed.), pp. 339–354. Cambridge: Royal Soc. Chem., UK.
- Russell, C. A., and Fillery, I. R. P. (1996). Estimates of lupin below-ground biomass nitrogen turnover to wheat. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **47**, 1047–1049.
- Rutigliano, F. A., de Santo, A. V., Berg, B., Alfani, A., and Fioretto, A. (1996). Lignin decomposition in decaying leaves of *Fagus sylvatica* L. and needles of *Abies alba* Mill. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 101–106.
- Saggar, S., Parshotom, A., Sparling, G. P., Feltham, C. W., and Hart, P. B. S. (1996). ¹⁴C-labelled ryegrass times in soils varying in clay content and mineralogy. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 1677–1686.
- Sallih, Z., and Bottner, P. (1988). Effect of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) roots on mineralization rates of soil organic matter. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **7**, 67–70.
- Sanders, D. W. (1992). International activities in assessing and monitoring soil degradation. *Am. J. Altern. Agric.* **7**, 17–24.
- Sanford, J. D. (1982). Straw and tillage management practices in soybean-wheat double cropping. *Agron. J.* **74**, 1032–1035.
- Sanger, L. J., Cox, P., Splatt, P., Whelan, M. J., and Anderson, J. M. (1996). The variation in quality and decomposition potential of *Pinus sylvestris* litter from sites with different soil characteristics: Lignin and phenylpropanoid signatures. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 829–835.
- Sapozhnikov, N. A., Nesterova, E. I., Rusinova, I. P., Sirota, L. B., and L'vanova, T. K. (1968). The effect of fertiliser nitrogen on plant uptake of nitrogen from different podzolic soils. *Trans. Int. Congr. Soil Sci.*, 9th, Adelaide, 1968, Vol. 2, pp. 467–474.
- Sauerbeck, D. R. (1982). Influence of crop rotation; manurial treatment and soil tillage on the organic matter content of German soils. In "Soil Degradation" (D. Boels, D. B. Davies, and A. E. Johnson, eds.), pp. 163–179. Baklkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
- Sawastsky, N., and Soper, R. J. (1991). A quantitative measurement of the nitrogen loss from the root system of field peas (*Pisum arvense* L.) grown in the soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 255–259.
- Scagnozzi, A., Levi, Minzi, R., Riffaldi, R., and Saviozzi, A. (1995). Changes in organic compounds and dehydrogenase activity in soil amended with crop residues. *Agric. Mediterr.* **125**, 427–437.
- Scalbert, A. (1991). Antimicrobial properties of tannins. *Phytochemistry* **30**, 3875–3883.
- Scheu, S. (1993). Litter microflora-soil macrofauna interactions in lignin decomposition: A laboratory experiment with ¹⁴C-labelled lignin. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 1703–1711.
- Scheu, S., and Wolters, V. (1991). Influence of fragmentation and bioturbation on the decomposition of ¹⁴C-labelled beech leaf litter. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **23**, 1029–1034.
- Schimel, D. S., Coleman, D. C., and Horton, K. A. (1985). Soil organic matter dynamics in a paired rangeland and crop land toposequences in north Dakota. *Geoderma* **36**, 201–214.
- Schneider, E. C., and Gupta, S. C. (1985). Corn emergence as influenced by soil temperature, matric potential, and aggregate size distribution. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **49**, 415–422.
- Scholes, R. J., Dalal, R., and Singer, S. (1994). Soil physics and fertility: The effects of water, temperature and texture. In "The Biological Management of Tropical Soil Fertility" (P. L. Woormer and M. J. Swift, eds.), pp. 117–136. Wiley, New York.
- Schomberg, H. H., Steiner, J. L., and Unger, P. W. (1994). Decomposition and nitrogen dynamics of crop residues: Residue quality and water effects. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **58**, 372–381.
- Schomberg, H. H., Steiner, J. L., Evett, S. R., and Moulin, A. P. (1996). Climatic influence on residue decomposition prediction in the wind erosion prediction system. *Theor. Appl. Climatol.* **54**, 5–16.
- Schubert, E., Schubert, S., and Mengel, K. (1990). Effect of low pH of the root medium on proton release, growth, and nutrient uptake of field beans. *Plant Soil* **124**, 239–244.
- Scifres, C. J., and Hamilton, W. T. (1993). "Prescribed Burning of Brush-Land Management." Texas A&M University Press, College Station.
- Scott, R. K., Ogunremi, E. A., Ivins, J. D., and Mendham, N. J. (1973). The effect of sowing date and season on growth and yield of oilseed rape (*Brassica napus*). *J. Agric. Sci.* **81**, 277–285.

- Sears, P. D., Goodall, V. C., Jackman, R. H., and Robinson, G. S. (1965). Pasture growth and soil fertility. VIII. The influence of grasses, white clover, fertilisers and the return of herbage clippings on pasture production of an impoverished soil. *N.Z. J. Agric. Res.* **8**, 270–283.
- Seibert, A. C., and Pearce, R. B. (1993). Growth analysis of weed and crop species with reference to seed weight. *Weed Sci.* **41**, 52–56.
- Senaratne, R., and Hardarson, G. (1988). Estimation of residual N effect of faba bean and pea to two succeeding cereals using ^{15}N methodology. *Plant Soil* **110**, 81–89.
- Sharma, R. C., and Sharma, H. C. (1988). Usefulness of organic manures and their nitrogen fertilizer equivalents. *J. Agric. Sci.* **111**, 193–195.
- Shaw, C., and Pawluk, S. (1986). Faecal microbiology of *Octolasion tyraeum*, *Aporrectodea turgida* and *Lumbricus terrestris* and its relation to the carbon budgets of three artificial soils. *Pedobiology* **29**, 377–389.
- Shields, J. A., and Paul, E. A. (1973). Decomposition of ^{14}C plant material under field conditions. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **53**, 297–306.
- Shilling, D. G., Jones, L. A., Worsham, A. D., Parker, C. E., and Wilson, R. G. (1986). Isolation and identification of some phytotoxic compounds from aqueous extracts of rye. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **34**, 633–638.
- Shindo, H. (1991). Elementary composition, humus composition, and decomposition in soil of charred grassland plants *Soil Sci. Plant Nut.* **37**, 651–657.
- Shultz, J. E. (1992). The effect of rotations, stubble treatments and nitrogen fertilizer on soil properties and crop production. *Natl. Soils Conf.*, 4th, Abstr., p. 82.
- Sidhu, A. S., and Sur, H. S. (1993). Effect of incorporation of legume straw on soil properties and crop yield in a maize-wheat sequence. *Trop. Agric.* **70**, 226–229.
- Singer, M. J., and Warkentin, B. P. (1996). Soils in an environment context: An American perspective. *Catena* **27**, 179–189.
- Singh, B., Chanasyk, D. S., McGill, W. B., and Nyborg, M. P. K. (1994). Residue tillage management effects on soil properties of a Typic Cryoboroll under continuous barley. *Soil Tillage Res.* **32**, 117–133.
- Singh, B. B., Aujla, S. S., and Sharma, I. (1993). Integrated management of wheat karnal bunt. *Int. J. Pest Manag.* **39**, 431–434.
- Singh, B. R., Agarwal, A. S., and Kanehiro, Y. (1969). Effect of chloride salts on ammonium nitrogen release in two Hawaiian soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **33**, 557–568.
- Singh, Y., Khind, C. S., and Singh, B. (1991). Efficient management of leguminous green manures in wetland rice. *Adv. Agron.* **45**, 135–189.
- Sinsabaugh, R. L., and Moorhead, D. L. (1994). Resource allocation to extracellular enzyme production: A model for nitrogen and phosphorus control of litter decomposition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 1305–1311.
- Sisworo, W. H., Mitrosuhardjo, M. M., Rasjid, H., and Myers, R. J. K. (1990). The relative roles of N fixation, fertiliser, crop residues and soil in supplying N in multiple cropping systems in a humid, tropical upland cropping system. *Plant Soil* **121**, 73–82.
- Sivapalan, K., Fernando, V., and Thenabadu, M. V. (1985). Nitrogen mineralisation in polyphenol-rich plant residues and their effect on nitrification of applied ammonium sulfate. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **17**, 547–551.
- Skene, T. M., Skjemstad, J. O., Oades, J. M., and Clarke, P. J. (1996). The influence of inorganic matrices on the decomposition of straw. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **34**, 413–426.
- Skene, T. M., Skjemstad, J. O., Oader, J. M., and Clarke, P. J. (1997). The influence of inorganic matrices on the decomposition of eucalyptus litter. *Aust. J. Soil Res.* **35**, 73–87.
- Skidmore, E. L., Layton, J. B., Armbrust, P. V., and Hooker, M. L. (1986). Soil physical properties influenced by cropping and residue management. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **50**, 415–419.
- Skjemstad, J. O., Janik, L. J., Head, M. J., and McClure S. G. (1993). High energy ultraviolet photo-oxidation: A novel technique for studying physically protected organic matter in clay-and-silt-sized aggregates. *J. Soil Sci.* **44**, 485–499.

- Skopp, J., Jawson, M. D., and Doran, J. W. (1990). Steady-state aerobic microbial activity as a function of soil water content. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 1619–1625.
- Smettem, K. R. J., Rovira, A. D., Wace, S. A., Wilson, B. R., and Simon, A. (1992). Effect of tillage and crop rotation on the surface stability and chemical properties of a red-brown earth (Alfisol) under wheat. *Soil Tillage Res.* **22**, 27–40.
- Smiley, R. W., Uddin, W., Zwer, P. K., Wysocki, D. J., Ball, D. A., Chastain, T. G., and Rasmussen, P. (1993). Influence of crop management practices on physiological leaf spot of winter wheat. *Plant Dis.* **77**, 803–810.
- Smiley, R. W., Collins, H. P., and Rasmussen, P. E. (1996). Disease of wheat in long-term agronomic experiments at Pendleton, Oregon. *Plant Dis.* **80**, 813–820.
- Smith, J. H., and Douglas, C. L. (1971). Wheat straw decomposition in the field. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **35**, 269–272.
- Smith, J. H., and Peckenpaugh, R. E. (1986). Straw decomposition in irrigated soil; comparison of twenty three cereal straws. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **50**, 928–932.
- Smith, J. L., Papendick, R. I., Bezdicke, D. F., Lynch, J. M., and Metting, F. B., Jr. (1992). Soil organic matter dynamics and crop residue management. In "Soil-Microbial-Ecology Applications in Agricultural and Environmental Management" (M. F. Blaine, ed.), pp. 65–94. Dekker, New York.
- Smith, S. C., Bezdicke, D. F., Turco, R. F., and Cheng, H. H. (1987). Seasonal N₂ fixation by cool-season pulses based on several ¹⁵N methods. *Plant Soil* **97**, 3–13.
- Smith, S. J., and Sharpley, A. N. (1990). Soil nitrogen mineralisation in the presence of surface and incorporated crop residues. *Agron. J.* **82**, 112–116.
- Sommers, L. E., Gilmour, C. M., Wildung, R. E., and Beck, S. M. (1981). The effect of water potential on decomposition processes in soils. In "Water Potential Relations in Soil Microbiology" (J. F. Parr, W. R. Gardner and L. F. Elliott, eds.), Spec. Publ. No. 9, pp. 97–117. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Sorensen, L. H. (1963). Studies on the decomposition of carbon-14 labelled barley straw in soil. *Soil Sci.* **95**, 45–51.
- Sorensen, L. H. (1974). Rate of decomposition of organic matter in soil as influenced by repeated air drying-rewetting and repeated additions of organic material. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **6**, 287–292.
- Sorensen, L. H. (1981). Carbon-nitrogen relationships during the humification of cellulose in soil containing different amounts of clay. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **13**, 313–321.
- Sorensen, P., Ladd, J. N., and Amato, M. (1996). Microbial assimilation of ¹⁴C of ground and unground plant materials decomposing in a loamy sand and a clay soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 1425–1434.
- Sowden, F. J. (1968). Effect of long-term annual additions of various organic amendments on the organic matter of a clay and sand. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **48**, 331–339.
- Stanford, G., and Epstein, E. (1974). Nitrogen mineralisation—Water relations in soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **38**, 103–106.
- Stanford, G., Frere, M. H., and Vanderpol, R. A. (1975). Effect of fluctuating temperature on soil nitrogen mineralisation. *Soil Sci.* **119**, 222–226.
- Staniforth, A. R. (1982). "Straw for Fuel, Feed and Fertiliser?" Farming Press, Ipswich, England.
- Stevenson, F. J. (1986). "Cycles of Soil; Carbon, Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Sulfur, Micronutrients." Wiley, New York.
- Stinner, B. R., McCartney, D. A., and van Doren, D. M., Jr. (1988). Soil and foliage arthropod communities in conventional, reduced and no-tillage corn (maize, *Zea mays* L.) systems: A comparison after 20 years of continuous cropping. *Soil Tillage Res.* **11**, 147–158.
- Stirzaker, R. J., and Bunn, D. G. (1996). Phytotoxicity of ryegrass and clover cover crops, and a lucerne alley crop for no-till vegetable production. *Biol. Agric. Hortic.* **13**, 83–101.
- Stott, D. E., and Martin, J. P. (1989). Organic matter decomposition and retention in arid soils. *Arid Soil Res. Rehab.* **3**, 115–148.
- Stott, D. E., Elliott, L. F., Papendick, R. I., and Campbell, G. S. (1986). Low temperature and low wa-

- ter potential effects on the microbial decomposition of wheat residues. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **18**, 577–582.
- Stott, D. E., Stroob, H. F., Elliott, L. F., Papendick, R. I., and Unger, P. W. (1990). Wheat residue loss from fields under no-till management. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **54**, 92–98.
- Stout, J. D., Goh, K. M., and Rafter, T. A. (1981). Chemistry and turnover of naturally occurring resistant organic compounds in soil. In "Soil Biochemistry" (E. A. Paul and J. N. Ladd, eds.), Vol. **5**, pp. 1–73. Dekker, New York.
- Strong, W. M., Harbison, J., Nielsen, R. G. H., Hall, B. D., and Best, E. K. (1986a). Nitrogen availability in Darling Downs soil following cereal, oilseed and grain legume crops. I. Soil nitrogen accumulation. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **26**, 347–351.
- Strong, W. M., Harbison, J., Nielsen, R. G. H., Hall, B. D., and Best, E. K. (1986b). Nitrogen availability in Darling Downs soil following cereal, oilseed and grain legume crops. II. Effects of residual soil nitrogen and fertiliser on subsequent wheat crops. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* **26**, 353–359.
- Stumborg, M., Townly-Smith, L., and Coxworth, E. (1996). Sustainability and economic issues for cereal crop residue export. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* **76**, 669–673.
- Summerell, B. A., and Burgess, L. W. (1989). Decomposition and chemical composition of cereal straw. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **21**, 551–559.
- Sumner, D. R., Dowler, C. C., Johnson, A. W., and Baker, S. H. (1995). Conservation tillage and seedling diseases in cotton and soybean double-cropped with triticale. *Plant Dis.* **79**, 372–375.
- Sun, C. L., Zhu, Z. X., Wang, Z., and Tong, C. R. (1995). Study on soil degradation in poplar plantations and techniques for maintaining and increasing soil fertility. *Sci. Silvae Sin.* **31**, 506–512.
- Swain, T. (1979). Tannins and lignins. In "Herbivores: Their Interaction with Secondary Plant Metabolites" (G. A. Rosenthal and D. H. Janzen, eds.), pp. 657–822. Academic Press, New York.
- Swan, J. B., Kaspar, T. C., and Erbach, D. C. (1996). Seed-row residue management for corn establishment in the northern US corn belt. *Soil Tillage Res.* **40**, 55–72.
- Swanson, S. P., and Wilhelm, W. W. (1996). Planting date and residue rate effects on growth, partitioning, and yield of corn. *Agron. J.* **88**, 205–210.
- Swift, M. J., Heal, O. W., and Anderson, J. M. (1979). "Decomposition in Terrestrial Ecosystems," Stud. Ecol., Vol. 1. California University Press, Berkeley.
- Swinnen, J., Van Veen, J. A., and Merckx, R. (1995). Root decay and turnover of rhizodeposits in field-grown winter wheat and spring barley estimated by ^{14}C pulse-labelling. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 211–217.
- Ta, T. C., and Faris, M. A. (1990). Availability of N from ^{15}N -labelled alfalfa residues to three succeeding barley crops under field conditions. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **22**, 835–838.
- Tabatabai, M. A. (1994). Soil enzymes. In "Methods of Soil Analysis. Part 2. Microbiological and Biochemical Properties" (R. W. Weaver, J. S. Angle, and P. S. Bottomley, eds.), pp. 775–833. Soil Sci. Soc. Am., Madison, WI.
- Tanaka, D. L. (1985). Chemical and stubble-mulch fallow influences on seasonal water content. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **49**, 728–733.
- Tate, R. L. (1987). "Soil Organic Matter: Biological and Ecological Effects." Wiley, New York.
- Teasdale, J. R., Beste, C. E., and Potts, W. E. (1991). Response of weeds to tillage and cover crop residue. *Weed Sci.* **39**, 195–199.
- Thomas, G. A., Standley, J., Hunter, H. M., Blight, G. W., and Webb, A. A. (1990). Tillage and crop residue management affect vertisol properties and grain sorghum growth over seven years in the semi-arid sub-tropics 3. Crop growth, water use and nutrient balance. *Soil Tillage Res.* **18**, 389–407.
- Thomas, R. J. (1992). The role of the legume in the nitrogen cycle of productive and sustainable pastures. *Grass Forage Sci.* **47**, 133–142.
- Thomas, R. J., and Asakawa, N. M. (1993). Decomposition of leaf litter from tropical forage grasses and legumes. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 1351–1361.

- Thomsen, I. K. (1993). Turnover of ^{15}N -straw and NH_4NO_3 in a sandy loam soil: Effect of previous straw disposal and fertilizer N dressings. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 1561–1566.
- Thomsen, I. K., and Jensen, E. S. (1994). Recovery of nitrogen by spring barley following incorporation of ^{15}N -labelled straw and catch crop material. *Agric., Ecosyst. Environ.* **49**, 115–122.
- Thomsen, I. K., Oades, J. M., and Amato, M. (1996). Turnover of ^{15}N in undisturbed root systems and plant materials added to three soils. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 1333–1339.
- Thorup-Kristensen, K. (1994). An easy pot incubation method for measuring nitrogen mineralization from easily decomposable organic material under well defined conditions. *Fert. Res.* **38**, 239–247.
- Tian, G., Kang, B. T., and Brussaard, L. (1992a). Biological effects of plant residues with contrasting chemical compositions under humid tropical conditions—decomposition and nutrient release. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **24**, 1051–1060.
- Tian, G., Kang, B. T., and Brussaard, L. (1992b). Effects of chemical composition on N, Ca and Mg release during incubation of leaves from selected agroforestry and fallow species. *Biogeochemistry* **16**, 103–119.
- Tian, G., Brussaard, L., and Kang, B. T. (1993a). Biological effects of plant residues with contrasting chemical compositions under humid tropical conditions—effects on soil fauna. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 731–737.
- Tian, G., Kang, B. T., and Brussaard, L. (1993b). Mulching effect of plant residues with chemically contrasting compositions on maize growth and nutrients accumulation. *Plant Soil* **153**, 179–187.
- Tian, G., Brussaard, L., and Kang, B. T. (1995a). Breakdown of plant residues with contrasting chemical compositions under humid tropical conditions: Effects of earthworms and millipedes. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 277–280.
- Tian, G., Brussaard, L., and Kang, B. T. (1995b). An index for assessing the quality of plant residues and evaluating their effects on soil and crop in the (sub-) humid tropics. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* **2**, 25–32.
- Tian, G., Brussaard, L., Kang, B. T., and Swift, M. J. (1997). Soil fauna-mediated decomposition of plant residues under constrained environmental and residue quality conditions. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 125–134. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Tiessen, H., Karamanos, R. E., Stewart, J. W. B., and Selles, F. (1984). Natural nitrogen-15 abundance as an indicator of soil organic matter transformations in native and cultivated soils. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **48**, 312–315.
- Tisdall, J. M. (1992). How stubble affects organic matter—plants and animals in the soil. *J. Agric.* **33**, 18–21.
- Tisdall, J. M., and Oades, J. M. (1982). Organic matter and water stable aggregates in soils. *J. Soil Sci.* **33**, 141–163.
- Torbert, H. A., Prior, S. A., Rogers, H. H., and Runion, G. B. (1998). Crop residue decomposition as affected by growth under elevated atmospheric CO_2 . *Soil Sci.* **163**, 412–4189.
- Trasar-Cepeda, C., Leiros, C., Gil-Stores, F., and Seoane, S. (1998). Towards a biochemical index for soils: An expression relating several biological and biochemical properties. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **26**, 100–106.
- Undersander, D. J., and Reiger, C. (1985). Effect of residue management on continuous production of irrigated winter wheat. *Agron. J.* **77**, 508–511.
- UNEP/FAO. (1977). Residue utilization- management of agricultural and agro-industrial wastes. *UNEP-FAO Semin.*, Rome, 1977.
- Unger, P. W. (1986). Wheat residue management effects on soil water storage and corn production. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **50**, 764–770.
- Unger, P. W., and McCalla, T. M. (1980). Conservation tillage systems. *Adv. Agron.* **33**, 2–53.
- Unkovich, M. J., Pate, J. S., and Sanford, P. (1997). Nitrogen fixation by annual legumes in Australian Mediterranean agriculture. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* **48**, 267–293.

- Vallis, I., and Jones, R. J. (1973). Net mineralization of nitrogen in leaves and leaf litter of *Desmodium intortum* and *Phaseolus atropurpureus* mixed with soil. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **5**, 391–398.
- Valzano, F. P., Greene, R. S. B., and Murphy, B. W. (1997). Direct effects of stubble burning on soil hydraulic properties in a direct drill tillage system. *Soil Tillage Res.* **42**, 209–219.
- Van Doren, D. M., Jr., and Allmaras, R. R. (1978). Effect of residue management practices on soil physical environment, microclimate, and plant growth. In "Crop Residue Management Systems" (W. R. Oschwald, ed.), Spec. Publ. 31, pp. 43–83. Am. Soc. Agron., Madison, WI.
- Van Gestel, M., Merckx, R., and Vlassak, K. (1993). Soil drying and rewetting and the turnover of ^{14}C -labelled plant residues: first order decay rates of biomass and non-biomass ^{14}C . *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 125–134.
- Van Reuler, H., and Janssen, B. H. (1996). Comparison of the fertilising effect of ash from burnt secondary vegetation and of mineral fertilizers on upland rice in south-west Côte d'Ivoire. *Fert. Res.* **45**, 1–11.
- Vanlauwe, B., Swift, M. J., and Merckx, R. (1996). Soil litter dynamics and N use in a *Leucaena (Leucaena leucocephala)* Lam. (De Wit) alley cropping system in southwestern Nigeria. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 739–749.
- Vanlauwe, B., Diels, J., Sanginga, N., and Merckx, R. (1997). Residue quality and decomposition: An unsteady relationship? In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 157–166. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Van Schreven, D. A. (1964). A comparison between the effect of fresh and dried organic materials added to soil on carbon and nitrogen mineralization. *Plant Soil* **20**, 149–165.
- Van Schreven, D. A. (1968). Mineralization of carbon and nitrogen of plant material added to soil and of the soil humus during incubation following periodic drying and rewetting of the soil. *Plant Soil* **28**, 226–245.
- Van Veen, J. A., and Kuikman, P. J. (1990). Soil structural aspects of decomposition of organic matter. *Biogeochemistry* **11**, 213–233.
- Van Veen, J. A., and Paul, E. A. (1981). Organic C dynamics in grassland soils. 1. Background information and computer simulation. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **61**, 185–201.
- Van Wensem, J., Verhoef, H. A., and Van Straalen, N. M. (1993). Litter degradation stage as a prime factor for isopod interactions with mineralisation processes. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **25**, 1175–1183.
- Vaughan, D., Sparling, G. P., and Ord, B. G. (1983). Amelioration of the phytotoxicity of phenolic acids by some soil microbes. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **5**, 613–614.
- Veckert, D. N., Whigham, T. L., and Spears, B. M. (1978). Effect of burning on infiltration, sediment and other soil properties in a mesquite-bobosa-grass community. *J. Range Manag.* **31**, 420–425.
- Vigil, M. F., and Kissel, D. E. (1991). Equations for estimating the amount of nitrogen mineralized from crop residues. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **55**, 757–761.
- Vigil, M. F., and Kissel, D. E. (1995). Rate of nitrogen mineralized from incorporated crop residues as influenced by temperature. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **59**, 1636–1644.
- Vigil, M. F., Kissel, D. S., and Smith, S. J. (1991). Field crop recovery and modelling of nitrogen mineralised from labelled sorghum residues. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **55** 1031–1037.
- Vines, H. M., and Wedding, R. T. (1960). Some effects of ammonia on plant metabolism and a possible mechanism for ammonia toxicity. *Plant Physiol.* **35**, 820–825.
- Vitousek, P. M., Turner, D. R., Parton, W. J., and Sanford, R. L. (1994). Litter decomposition on the Mauna Loa environment matrix Hawaii: Patterns, mechanisms and models. *Ecology* **75**, 418–429.
- Vlek, P. L., and Fillery, I. R. P. (1984). Improving nitrogen efficiency in wetland rice soils. *Proc.—Fert. Soc.* **230**, 32 pp.
- Voorhees, W. B., and Lindstrom, M. J. (1983). Soil compaction constraints on conservation tillage in the Northern Corn Belt. *J. Soil Water Conserv.* **38**, 307–311.
- Voroney, R. P., Paul, E. A., and Anderson, D. W. (1989). Decomposition of wheat straw and stabilization of microbial products. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **69**, 63–77.

- Voroney, R. P., Winter, J. P., and Gregorich, E. G. (1991). Microbe-plant-soil interactions. In "Carbon Isotope Techniques". (D. C. Coleman and B. Fry, eds.), pp. 79–99. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Voss, R. D., and Shrader, W. D. (1984). Rotation effects and legume sources of nitrogen from corn. In "Organic Farming: Current Technology and its Role in Sustainable Agriculture" (D. A. Bezdicsek, ed.), Spec. Publ. 46, pp. 61–68. Am. Soc. Agron., Madison, WI.
- Vossbrinck, C. R., Coleman, D. C., and Woolley, T. A. (1979). Abiotic and biotic factors in litter decomposition in a semi-arid grassland. *Ecology* **60**, 265–271.
- Vreeken-Buijs, M. J., and Brussaard, L. (1996). Soil mesofauna dynamics, wheat residue decomposition and nitrogen mineralization in buried litter bags. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **23**, 374–381.
- Vyn, R. J., and Raimbault, B. A. (1993). Long-term effect of five tillage systems on corn response and soil structure. *Agron. J.* **85**, 1074–1079.
- Wagger, M. G., and Denton, H. P. (1989). Influence of cover crop and wheel traffic on soil physical properties in continuous no-till corn. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **53**, 1206–1210.
- Wagner, G. H., and Broder, M. W. (1993). Microbial progression in the decomposition of corn stalk residue in soil. *Soil Sci.* **155**, 48–52.
- Wagner, G. H., and Zapata, F. (1982). Field evaluation of reference crops in the study of nitrogen fixation by legumes using isotope techniques. *Agron. J.* **74**, 607–612.
- Walters, D. T., Aulakh, M. S., and Doran, J. W. (1992). Effects of soil aeration, legume residue and soil texture on transformations of macro- and micronutrients in soils. *Soil Sci.* **153**, 100–107.
- Wani, S. P., and Shinde, P. A. (1977). Studies on biological decomposition of wheat straw I. Screening of wheat straw decomposing micro-organisms *in vitro*. *Plant Soil* **47**, 14–16.
- Wardle, D. A. (1995). Impact of disturbance on detritus food-webs in agroecosystems of contrasting tillage and weed management practices. *Adv. Ecol. Res.* **26**, 105–185.
- Wardle, D. A., and Lavelle, P. (1997). Linkages between soil biota, plant litter quality and decomposition. In "Driven by Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 107–124. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Wardle, D. A., Yeates, G. W., Watson, R. N., Nicholson, K. S., and Ahmed, M. (1993). The below-ground food-web as an indicator of disturbances resulting from weed management practices in two contrasting agro-ecosystems. *Proc. N.Z. Plant Prot. Conf.* **46**, 338–343.
- Watkins, N., and Barraclough, D. (1996). Gross rates of N mineralization associated with the decomposition of plant residues. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **28**, 169–175.
- Weaich, K., Bristow, K. L., and Cass, A. (1996). Simulating maize emergence using soil and climate data. *Agron. J.* **88**, 667–674.
- Weil, R. R., Bendetto, P. W., Sikora, L. J., and Bandel, V. A. (1988). Influence of tillage practices on phosphorus distribution and forms in three Ultisols. *Agron. J.* **80**, 503–509.
- Weill, A. N., Mckyes, E., and Mehuis, G. R. (1989). Agronomic and economic feasibility of growing corn (*Zea mays* L.) with different levels of tillage and dairy manure in Quebec. *Soil Tillage Res.* **14**, 311–325.
- Westcott, M. P., and Mikkelson, D. S. (1987). Comparison of organic and inorganic sources for rice. *Agron. J.* **79**, 937–943.
- Westerman, R. L., and Kurtz, L. T. (1973). Priming effect of N-15 labelled fertilizers on soil nitrogen in field experiments. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **37**, 725–727.
- Westerman, R. L., and Tucker, T. C. (1974). Effect of salts and salts plus nitrogen-15-labelled ammonium chloride on mineralization of soil nitrogen, nitrification and immobilization. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* **38**, 602–605.
- Weston, L. A. (1996). Utilization of allelopathy for weed management in agroecosystems. *Agron. J.* **88**, 860–866.
- Weston, L. A., and Putnam, A. R. (1985). Inhibition of growth, nodulation and nitrogen fixation of legumes by quackgrass. *Crop Sci.* **25**, 561–565.

- Wheatley, D. M., Macleod, D. A., and Jessop, R. S. (1995). Influence of tillage treatments on N₂ fixation of soybean. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **27**, 571–574.
- White, I., Sully, M. J., and Melville, M. D. (1989). Use and hydrological robustness of time-to-incipient-ponding. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **29**, 1343–1346.
- Whitehead, D. C. (1995). "Grassland Nitrogen." CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Whitley, G. M., and Pettit, C. (1994). Effect of lignite humic acid treatment on the rate of decomposition of wheat straw. *Biol. Fertil. Soil* **17**, 18–20.
- Whitmore, A. P., and Handayanto, E. (1997). Simulating the mineralisation of N from crop residues in relation to residue quality. In "Driven By Nature: Plant Litter Quality and Decomposition" (G. Cadisch and K. E. Giller, eds.), pp. 337–348. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.
- Wilbert, G. G., Smith, L., and Malanchuk, J. L. (1992). Emissions inventory of heavy metals and hydrophobic organics in the Great Lakes basin. In "Fate of Pesticides and Chemicals in the Environment" (J. L. Schnoor, ed.), pp. 27–50. Wiley, New York,.
- Wilhelm, W. W., Doran, J. W., and Power, J. F. (1986). Corn and soybean yield response to crop residue management under no-tillage production systems. *Agron. J.* **78**, 184–189.
- Wilhelm, W. W., Bouzeour, H., and Power, J. F. (1989). Soil disturbance—residue management effect on winter wheat growth and yield. *Agron. J.* **81**, 581–588.
- Wiltshire, G. H., and du Preez, C. C. (1993). Long-term effects of conservation practices on the nitrogen fertility of a soil cropped annually to wheat. *S. Af. J. Plant Soil* **10**, 70–76.
- Winteringham, F. P. W. (1984). "Soil and Fertilizer Nitrogen," Tech. Rep. Ser. No. 244. IAEA, Vienna.
- Wise, D. H., and Schaefer, M. (1994). Decomposition of leaf litter in a mull beech forest: Comparison between canopy and herbaceous species. *Pedobiology* **38**, 269–288.
- Witkamp, M. (1969). Environmental effects on microbial turnover of some mineral elements. I. Abiotic factors. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **7**, 199–204.
- Wood, A. W. (1985). Soil degradation and management under intensive sugarcane cultivation in north Queensland. *Soil Use Manag.* **1**, 121–124.
- Wood, T. G. (1988). Termites and the soil environment. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **6**, 228–236.
- Wood, C. W., and Edwards, J. H. (1992). Agroecosystem management effects on soil carbon and nitrogen. *Agric., Ecosyst. Environ.* **39**, 123–128.
- Woods, L. E., Cole, C. V., Porter, L. K., and Coleman, D. C. (1987). Transformations of added and indigenous nitrogen in gnotobiotic soil: A comment on the priming effect. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **19**, 673–678.
- Xu, J. G., and Juma, N. G. (1995). Carbon kinetics in Black Chernozem with roots *in situ*. *Can. J. Soil Sci.* **75**, 299–305.
- Yan, F., Schubert, S., and Mengel, K. (1996). Soil pH changes during legume growth and application of plant material. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* **23**, 236–242.
- Zagal, E., and Persson, J. (1994). Immobilization and remineralization of nitrate during glucose decomposition at four rates of nitrogen addition. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* **26**, 1313–1321.
- Zapata, F., and van Cleemput, O. (1986). Fertilizer nitrogen recovery and biological nitrogen fixation in fababean-sugar beet and spring wheat-fababean cropping sequences. *Fert. Res.* **8**, 263–268.
- Zhu, W., and Ehrenfield, J. G. (1996). The effects of mycorrhizal roots on litter decomposition, soil biota, and nutrients in a spodosolic soil. *Plant Soil* **179**, 109–118.